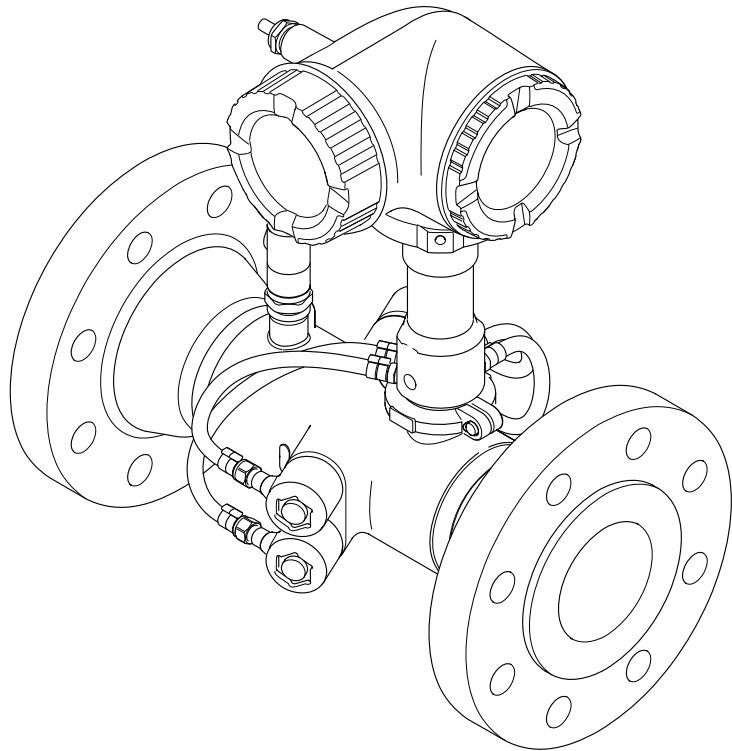


# Operating Instructions

## Proline Prosonic Flow G 300

### HART

Ultrasonic time-of-flight flowmeter



- Make sure the document is stored in a safe place such that it is always available when working on or with the device.
- To avoid danger to individuals or the facility, read the "Basic safety instructions" section carefully, as well as all other safety instructions in the document that are specific to working procedures.
- The manufacturer reserves the right to modify technical data without prior notice. Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center will supply you with current information and updates to these instructions.

## Table of contents

<b>1</b>	<b>About this document</b> . . . . .	<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>Installation</b> . . . . .	<b>21</b>
1.1	Document function . . . . .	6	6.1	Mounting conditions . . . . .	21
1.2	Symbols . . . . .	6	6.1.1	Mounting position . . . . .	21
1.2.1	Safety symbols . . . . .	6	6.1.2	Environment and process requirements . . . . .	23
1.2.2	Electrical symbols . . . . .	6	6.1.3	Special mounting instructions . . . . .	25
1.2.3	Communication symbols . . . . .	6	6.2	Mounting the measuring device . . . . .	26
1.2.4	Tool symbols . . . . .	7	6.2.1	Required tools . . . . .	26
1.2.5	Symbols for certain types of information . . . . .	7	6.2.2	Preparing the measuring device . . . . .	26
1.2.6	Symbols in graphics . . . . .	7	6.2.3	Mounting the measuring device . . . . .	26
1.3	Documentation . . . . .	8	6.2.4	Turning the transmitter housing . . . . .	27
1.3.1	Standard documentation . . . . .	8	6.2.5	Turning the display module . . . . .	27
1.3.2	Supplementary device-dependent documentation . . . . .	8	6.3	Post-mounting check . . . . .	28
1.4	Registered trademarks . . . . .	8	<b>7</b>	<b>Electrical connection</b> . . . . .	<b>29</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Safety instructions</b> . . . . .	<b>9</b>	7.1	Connection conditions . . . . .	29
2.1	Requirements for the personnel . . . . .	9	7.1.1	Required tools . . . . .	29
2.2	Designated use . . . . .	9	7.1.2	Requirements for connecting cable . . . . .	29
2.3	Workplace safety . . . . .	10	7.1.3	Terminal assignment . . . . .	32
2.4	Operational safety . . . . .	10	7.1.4	Preparing the measuring device . . . . .	32
2.5	Product safety . . . . .	10	7.2	Connecting the measuring device . . . . .	32
2.6	IT security . . . . .	11	7.2.1	Connecting the transmitter . . . . .	32
2.7	Device-specific IT security . . . . .	11	7.2.2	Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001 . . . . .	35
2.7.1	Protecting access via hardware write protection . . . . .	11	7.3	Ensuring potential equalization . . . . .	35
2.7.2	Protecting access via a password . . . . .	11	7.3.1	Requirements . . . . .	35
2.7.3	Access via Web server . . . . .	12	7.4	Special connection instructions . . . . .	36
2.7.4	Access via service interface (CDI-RJ45) . . . . .	13	7.4.1	Connection examples . . . . .	36
<b>3</b>	<b>Product description</b> . . . . .	<b>14</b>	7.5	Ensuring the degree of protection . . . . .	40
3.1	Product design . . . . .	14	7.6	Post-connection check . . . . .	40
<b>4</b>	<b>Incoming acceptance and product identification</b> . . . . .	<b>15</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>Operation options</b> . . . . .	<b>41</b>
4.1	Incoming acceptance . . . . .	15	8.1	Overview of operation options . . . . .	41
4.2	Product identification . . . . .	15	8.2	Structure and function of the operating menu . . . . .	42
4.2.1	Transmitter nameplate . . . . .	16	8.2.1	Structure of the operating menu . . . . .	42
4.2.2	Sensor nameplate . . . . .	17	8.2.2	Operating philosophy . . . . .	43
4.2.3	Symbols on measuring device . . . . .	18	8.3	Access to the operating menu via the local display . . . . .	44
<b>5</b>	<b>Storage and transport</b> . . . . .	<b>19</b>	8.3.1	Operational display . . . . .	44
5.1	Storage conditions . . . . .	19	8.3.2	Navigation view . . . . .	46
5.2	Transporting the product . . . . .	19	8.3.3	Editing view . . . . .	48
5.2.1	Measuring devices without lifting lugs . . . . .	19	8.3.4	Operating elements . . . . .	50
5.2.2	Measuring devices with lifting lugs . . . . .	20	8.3.5	Opening the context menu . . . . .	50
5.2.3	Transporting with a fork lift . . . . .	20	8.3.6	Navigating and selecting from list . . . . .	52
5.3	Packaging disposal . . . . .	20	8.3.7	Calling the parameter directly . . . . .	52
			8.3.8	Calling up help text . . . . .	53
			8.3.9	Changing the parameters . . . . .	53
			8.3.10	User roles and related access authorization . . . . .	54
			8.3.11	Disabling write protection via access code . . . . .	54
			8.3.12	Enabling and disabling the keypad lock . . . . .	55

8.4	Access to the operating menu via the Web browser .....	55	10.7	Protecting settings from unauthorized access .....	113
8.4.1	Function range .....	55	10.7.1	Write protection via access code ...	113
8.4.2	Prerequisites .....	56	10.7.2	Write protection via write protection switch .....	115
8.4.3	Establishing a connection .....	57	<b>11</b>	<b>Operational .....</b>	<b>116</b>
8.4.4	Logging on .....	59	11.1	Reading the device locking status .....	116
8.4.5	User interface .....	60	11.2	Adjusting the operating language .....	116
8.4.6	Disabling the Web server .....	61	11.3	Configuring the display .....	116
8.4.7	Logging out .....	61	11.4	Reading measured values .....	116
8.5	Access to the operating menu via the operating tool .....	62	11.4.1	Process variables .....	117
8.5.1	Connecting the operating tool .....	62	11.4.2	System values .....	119
8.5.2	Field Xpert SFX350, SFX370 .....	65	11.4.3	"Input values" submenu .....	120
8.5.3	FieldCare .....	65	11.4.4	Output values .....	121
8.5.4	DeviceCare .....	67	11.4.5	"Totalizer" submenu .....	123
8.5.5	AMS Device Manager .....	67	11.5	Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions .....	124
8.5.6	SIMATIC PDM .....	68	11.6	Performing a totalizer reset .....	124
8.5.7	Field Communicator 475 .....	68	11.6.1	Function scope of the "Control Totalizer" parameter .....	125
<b>9</b>	<b>System integration .....</b>	<b>69</b>	11.6.2	Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter .....	125
9.1	Overview of device description files .....	69	11.7	Showing data logging .....	125
9.1.1	Current version data for the device ...	69	<b>12</b>	<b>Diagnostics and troubleshooting ..</b>	<b>129</b>
9.1.2	Operating tools .....	69	12.1	General troubleshooting .....	129
9.2	Measured variables via HART protocol .....	69	12.2	Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes .....	131
9.3	Other settings .....	72	12.2.1	Transmitter .....	131
<b>10</b>	<b>Commissioning .....</b>	<b>75</b>	12.3	Diagnostic information on local display .....	133
10.1	Function check .....	75	12.3.1	Diagnostic message .....	133
10.2	Switching on the measuring device .....	75	12.3.2	Calling up remedial measures .....	135
10.3	Setting the operating language .....	75	12.4	Diagnostic information in the Web browser ..	135
10.4	Configuring the measuring device .....	75	12.4.1	Diagnostic options .....	135
10.4.1	Defining the tag name .....	77	12.4.2	Calling up remedy information .....	136
10.4.2	Setting the system units .....	77	12.5	Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare .....	137
10.4.3	Displaying the I/O configuration ...	79	12.5.1	Diagnostic options .....	137
10.4.4	Configuring the status input .....	80	12.5.2	Calling up remedy information .....	138
10.4.5	Configuring the current input .....	81	12.6	Adapting the diagnostic information .....	138
10.4.6	Configuring the current output .....	82	12.6.1	Adapting the diagnostic behavior ...	138
10.4.7	Configuring the pulse/frequency/switch output .....	85	12.6.2	Adapting the status signal .....	138
10.4.8	Configuring the relay output .....	91	12.7	Overview of diagnostic information .....	139
10.4.9	Configuring the double pulse output ..	93	12.8	Pending diagnostic events .....	144
10.4.10	Configuring the local display .....	94	12.9	Diagnostic list .....	145
10.4.11	Configuring the low flow cut off .....	96	12.10	Event logbook .....	145
10.4.12	Gas analysis configuration .....	97	12.10.1	Reading out the event logbook .....	145
10.5	Advanced settings .....	99	12.10.2	Filtering the event logbook .....	146
10.5.1	Using the parameter to enter the access code .....	100	12.10.3	Overview of information events ...	146
10.5.2	Carrying out a sensor adjustment ...	100	12.11	Resetting the measuring device .....	148
10.5.3	Configuring the totalizer .....	100	12.11.1	Function scope of the "Device reset" parameter .....	148
10.5.4	Carrying out additional display configurations .....	102	12.12	Device information .....	148
10.5.5	Configuration management .....	105	12.13	Firmware history .....	150
10.5.6	Using parameters for device administration .....	107			
10.5.7	WLAN configuration .....	108			
10.6	Simulation .....	110			



---

<b>13</b>	<b>Maintenance</b> .....	<b>151</b>
13.1	Maintenance tasks .....	151
13.1.1	Exterior cleaning .....	151
13.2	Measuring and test equipment .....	151
13.3	Endress+Hauser services .....	151
<b>14</b>	<b>Repair</b> .....	<b>152</b>
14.1	General notes .....	152
14.1.1	Repair and conversion concept .....	152
14.1.2	Notes for repair and conversion .....	152
14.2	Spare parts .....	152
14.3	Endress+Hauser services .....	152
14.4	Return .....	152
14.5	Disposal .....	152
14.5.1	Removing the measuring device .....	152
14.5.2	Disposing of the measuring device ..	153
<b>15</b>	<b>Accessories</b> .....	<b>154</b>
15.1	Device-specific accessories .....	154
15.1.1	For the transmitter .....	154
15.2	Communication-specific accessories .....	155
15.3	Service-specific accessories .....	156
15.4	System components .....	156
<b>16</b>	<b>Technical data</b> .....	<b>157</b>
16.1	Application .....	157
16.2	Function and system design .....	157
16.3	Input .....	158
16.4	Output .....	161
16.5	Power supply .....	169
16.6	Performance characteristics .....	170
16.7	Installation .....	172
16.8	Environment .....	172
16.9	Process .....	173
16.10	Mechanical construction .....	174
16.11	Operability .....	178
16.12	Certificates and approvals .....	182
16.13	Application packages .....	184
16.14	Accessories .....	185
16.15	Supplementary documentation .....	186
<b>Index</b> .....	<b>188</b>	

# 1 About this document

## 1.1 Document function

These Operating Instructions contain all the information that is required in various phases of the life cycle of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to mounting, connection, operation and commissioning through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.

## 1.2 Symbols

### 1.2.1 Safety symbols

#### **DANGER**

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation will result in serious or fatal injury.

#### **WARNING**

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury.






#### **CAUTION**

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in minor or medium injury.



#### **NOTICE**



This symbol contains information on procedures and other facts which do not result in personal injury.

### 1.2.2 Electrical symbols




Symbol	Meaning
	Direct current
	Alternating current
	Direct current and alternating current
	<b>Ground connection</b> A grounded terminal which, as far as the operator is concerned, is grounded via a grounding system.
	<b>Protective Earth (PE)</b> A terminal which must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections.  The ground terminals are situated inside and outside the device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Inner ground terminal: Connects the protective earth to the mains supply.</li> <li>▪ Outer ground terminal: Connects the device to the plant grounding system.</li> </ul>

### 1.2.3 Communication symbols













Symbol	Meaning
	<b>Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN)</b> Communication via a wireless, local network.
	<b>LED</b> Light emitting diode is off.

Symbol	Meaning
	<b>LED</b> Light emitting diode is on.
	<b>LED</b> Light emitting diode is flashing.



#### 1.2.4 Tool symbols



Symbol	Meaning
	Flat blade screwdriver
	Allen key
	Open-ended wrench

#### 1.2.5 Symbols for certain types of information


Symbol	Meaning
	<b>Permitted</b> Procedures, processes or actions that are permitted.
	<b>Preferred</b> Procedures, processes or actions that are preferred.
	<b>Forbidden</b> Procedures, processes or actions that are forbidden.
	<b>Tip</b> Indicates additional information.
	Reference to documentation.
	Reference to page.
	Reference to graphic.
	Notice or individual step to be observed.
	Series of steps.
	Result of a step.
	Help in the event of a problem.
	Visual inspection.

#### 1.2.6 Symbols in graphics



Symbol	Meaning
1, 2, 3, ...	Item numbers
	Series of steps
A, B, C, ...	Views
A-A, B-B, C-C, ...	Sections
	Hazardous area

Symbol	Meaning
	Safe area (non-hazardous area)
	Flow direction

## 1.3 Documentation

 For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- *W@M Device Viewer* ([www.endress.com/deviceviewer](http://www.endress.com/deviceviewer)): Enter the serial number from nameplate
- *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the 2D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate

 Detailed list of the individual documents along with the documentation code  
→  186

### 1.3.1 Standard documentation

Document type	Purpose and content of the document
Technical Information	<b>Planning aid for your device</b> The document contains all the technical data on the device and provides an overview of the accessories and other products that can be ordered for the device.
Sensor Brief Operating Instructions	<b>Guides you quickly to the 1st measured value - Part 1</b> The Sensor Brief Operating Instructions are aimed at specialists with responsibility for installing the measuring device. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Incoming acceptance and product identification</li> <li>▪ Storage and transport</li> <li>▪ Installation</li> </ul>
Transmitter Brief Operating Instructions	<b>Guides you quickly to the 1st measured value - Part 2</b> The Transmitter Brief Operating Instructions are aimed at specialists with responsibility for commissioning, configuring and parameterizing the measuring device (until the first measured value). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Product description</li> <li>▪ Installation</li> <li>▪ Electrical connection</li> <li>▪ Operation options</li> <li>▪ System integration</li> <li>▪ Commissioning</li> <li>▪ Diagnostic information</li> </ul>
Description of Device Parameters	<b>Reference for your parameters</b> The document provides a detailed explanation of each individual parameter in the Expert operating menu. The description is aimed at those who work with the device over the entire life cycle and perform specific configurations.

### 1.3.2 Supplementary device-dependent documentation

Additional documents are supplied depending on the device version ordered: Always comply strictly with the instructions in the supplementary documentation. The supplementary documentation is an integral part of the device documentation.

## 1.4 Registered trademarks

**HART®**

Registered trademark of the FieldComm Group, Austin, Texas, USA

## 2 Safety instructions

### 2.1 Requirements for the personnel

The personnel for installation, commissioning, diagnostics and maintenance must fulfill the following requirements:

- ▶ Trained, qualified specialists must have a relevant qualification for this specific function and task.
- ▶ Are authorized by the plant owner/operator.
- ▶ Are familiar with federal/national regulations.
- ▶ Before starting work, read and understand the instructions in the manual and supplementary documentation as well as the certificates (depending on the application).
- ▶ Follow instructions and comply with basic conditions.

The operating personnel must fulfill the following requirements:

- ▶ Are instructed and authorized according to the requirements of the task by the facility's owner-operator.
- ▶ Follow the instructions in this manual.

### 2.2 Designated use


#### Application and media

The measuring device described in these Operating Instructions is intended only for flow measurement of gases.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

Measuring devices for use in hazardous areas, in hygienic applications or where there is an increased risk due to process pressure, are labeled accordingly on the nameplate.

To ensure that the measuring device remains in proper condition for the operation time:

- ▶ Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.
- ▶ Only use the measuring device in full compliance with the data on the nameplate and the general conditions listed in the Operating Instructions and supplementary documentation.
- ▶ Based on the nameplate, check whether the ordered device is permitted for the intended use in the hazardous area (e.g. explosion protection, pressure vessel safety).
- ▶ Use the measuring device only for media to which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.
- ▶ If the ambient temperature of the measuring device is outside the atmospheric temperature, it is absolutely essential to comply with the relevant basic conditions as specified in the device documentation. →  8
- ▶ Protect the measuring device permanently against corrosion from environmental influences.

#### Incorrect use

Non-designated use can compromise safety. The manufacturer is not liable for damage caused by improper or non-designated use.

#### **WARNING**

#### **Danger of breakage due to corrosive or abrasive fluids and ambient conditions!**

- ▶ Verify the compatibility of the process fluid with the sensor material.
- ▶ Ensure the resistance of all fluid-wetted materials in the process.
- ▶ Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.

**NOTICE****Verification for borderline cases:**

- ▶ For special fluids and fluids for cleaning, Endress+Hauser is glad to provide assistance in verifying the corrosion resistance of fluid-wetted materials, but does not accept any warranty or liability as minute changes in the temperature, concentration or level of contamination in the process can alter the corrosion resistance properties.

**Residual risks****⚠ WARNING**

**The electronics and the medium may cause the surfaces to heat up. This presents a burn hazard!**

- ▶ For elevated fluid temperatures, ensure protection against contact to prevent burns.

**⚠ WARNING****Danger from medium escaping!**

For device versions with a rupture disk: medium escaping under pressure can cause injury or material damage.

- ▶ Take precautions to prevent injury and material damage if the rupture disk is actuated.

## 2.3 Workplace safety

For work on and with the device:

- ▶ Wear the required personal protective equipment according to federal/national regulations.

For welding work on the piping:

- ▶ Do not ground the welding unit via the measuring device.

If working on and with the device with wet hands:

- ▶ Due to the increased risk of electric shock, gloves must be worn.

## 2.4 Operational safety

Risk of injury.

- ▶ Operate the device in proper technical condition and fail-safe condition only.
- ▶ The operator is responsible for interference-free operation of the device.

**Conversions to the device**

Unauthorized modifications to the device are not permitted and can lead to unforeseeable dangers.

- ▶ If, despite this, modifications are required, consult with Endress+Hauser.

**Repair**

To ensure continued operational safety and reliability,

- ▶ Carry out repairs on the device only if they are expressly permitted.
- ▶ Observe federal/national regulations pertaining to repair of an electrical device.
- ▶ Use original spare parts and accessories from Endress+Hauser only.

## 2.5 Product safety

This measuring device is designed in accordance with good engineering practice to meet state-of-the-art safety requirements, has been tested, and left the factory in a condition in which it is safe to operate.

It meets general safety standards and legal requirements. It also complies with the EU directives listed in the device-specific EU Declaration of Conformity. Endress+Hauser confirms this by affixing the CE mark to the device.






## 2.6 IT security

Our warranty is valid only if the device is installed and used as described in the Operating Instructions. The device is equipped with security mechanisms to protect it against any inadvertent changes to the settings.

IT security measures, which provide additional protection for the device and associated data transfer, must be implemented by the operators themselves in line with their security standards.


## 2.7 Device-specific IT security

The device offers a range of specific functions to support protective measures on the operator's side. These functions can be configured by the user and guarantee greater in-operation safety if used correctly. An overview of the most important functions is provided in the following section.

Function/interface	Factory setting	Recommendation
Write protection via hardware write protection switch →  11	Not enabled.	On an individual basis following risk assessment.
Access code (also applies for Web server login or FieldCare connection) →  12	Not enabled (0000).	Assign a customized access code during commissioning.
WLAN (order option in display module)	Enabled.	On an individual basis following risk assessment.
WLAN security mode	Enabled (WPA2-PSK)	Do not change.
WLAN passphrase (password) →  12	Serial number	Assign an individual WLAN passphrase during commissioning.
WLAN mode	Access Point	On an individual basis following risk assessment.
Web server →  12	Enabled.	On an individual basis following risk assessment.
CDI-RJ45 service interface →  13	–	On an individual basis following risk assessment.

### 2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write protection

Write access to the device parameters via the local display, Web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be disabled via a write protection switch (DIP switch on the motherboard). When hardware write protection is enabled, only read access to the parameters is possible.


Hardware write protection is disabled when the device is delivered →  115.

### 2.7.2 Protecting access via a password

Different passwords are available to protect write access to the device parameters or access to the device via the WLAN interface.


- **User-specific access code**  
Protect write access to the device parameters via the local display, Web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare). Access authorization is clearly regulated through the use of a user-specific access code.
- **WLAN passphrase**  
The network key protects a connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface which can be ordered as an option.
- **Infrastructure mode**  
When the device is operated in infrastructure mode, the WLAN passphrase corresponds to the WLAN passphrase configured on the operator side.


### **User-specific access code**

Write access to the device parameters via the local display, Web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be protected by the modifiable, user-specific access code (→  113).

When the device is delivered, the device does not have an access code and is equivalent to 0000 (open).

### **WLAN passphrase: Operation as WLAN access point**


A connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface (→  64), which can be ordered as an optional extra, is protected by the network key. The WLAN authentication of the network key complies with the IEEE 802.11 standard.

When the device is delivered, the network key is pre-defined depending on the device. It can be changed via the **WLAN settings** submenu in the **WLAN passphrase** parameter (→  110).


### **Infrastructure mode**

A connection between the device and WLAN access point is protected by means of an SSID and passphrase on the system side. Please contact the relevant system administrator for access.

### **General notes on the use of passwords**

- The access code and network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning.
- Follow the general rules for generating a secure password when defining and managing the access code or network key.
- The user is responsible for the management and careful handling of the access code and network key.
- For information on configuring the access code or on what to do if you lose the password, see the "Write protection via access code" section →  113

## **2.7.3 Access via Web server**

The device can be operated and configured via a Web browser with the integrated Web server (→  55). The connection is via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) or the WLAN interface.

The Web server is enabled when the device is delivered. The Web server can be disabled if necessary (e.g. after commissioning) via the **Web server functionality** parameter.

The device and status information can be hidden on the login page. This prevents unauthorized access to the information.



For detailed information on device parameters, see:  
The "Description of Device Parameters" document .



#### **2.7.4 Access via service interface (CDI-RJ45)**

The device can be connected to a network via the service interface (CDI-RJ45). Device-specific functions guarantee the secure operation of the device in a network.

The use of relevant industrial standards and guidelines that have been defined by national and international safety committees, such as IEC/ISA62443 or the IEEE, is recommended. This includes organizational security measures such as the assignment of access authorization as well as technical measures such as network segmentation.

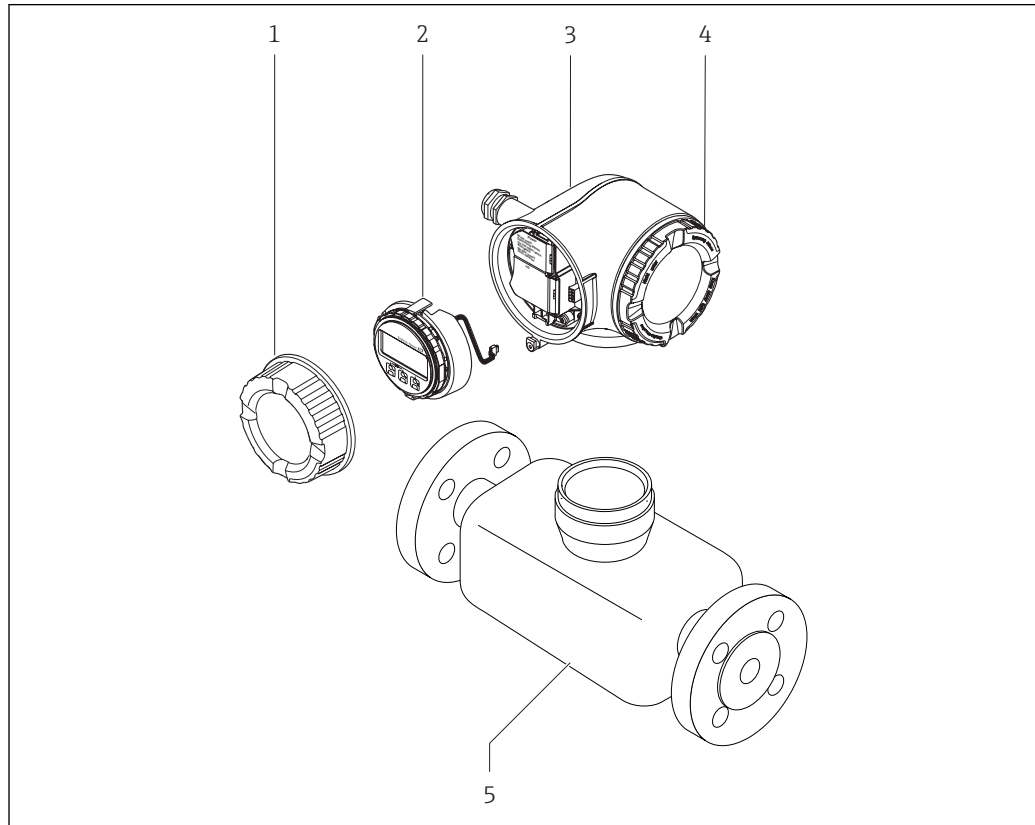
### 3 Product description

The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.

The device is available as a compact version:

The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.

#### 3.1 Product design



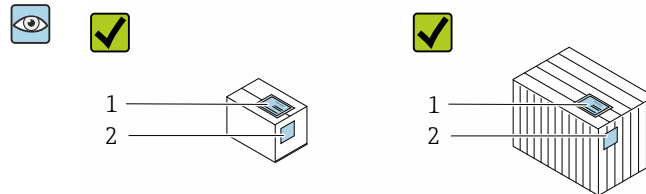
A0029586

☐ 1 *Important components of a measuring device*

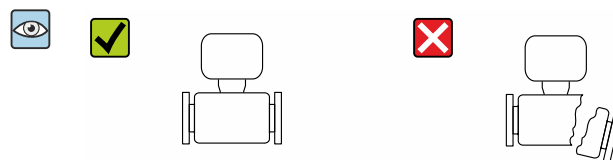
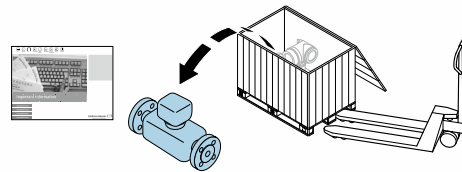
- 1 *Connection compartment cover*
- 2 *Display module*
- 3 *Transmitter housing*
- 4 *Electronics compartment cover*
- 5 *Sensor*

## 4 Incoming acceptance and product identification

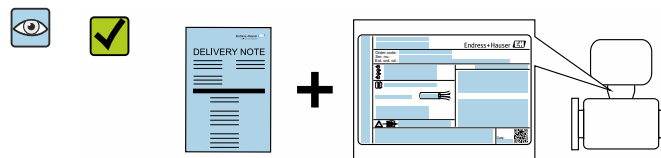
### 4.1 Incoming acceptance



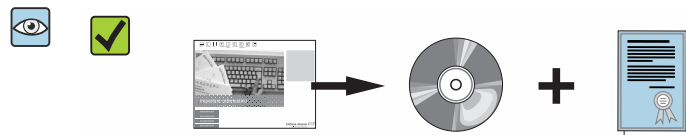
Are the order codes on the delivery note (1) and the product sticker (2) identical?





Are the goods undamaged?



Do the nameplate data match the ordering information on the delivery note?



Is the document folder present with accompanying documents?  
Is the optional CD-ROM with the Technical Documentation present?

-  ■ If one of the conditions is not satisfied, contact your Endress+Hauser Sales Center.
- Depending on the device version, the CD-ROM might not be part of the delivery!  
The Technical Documentation is available via the Internet or via the *Endress+Hauser Operations App*, see the "Product identification" section →  16.

### 4.2 Product identification

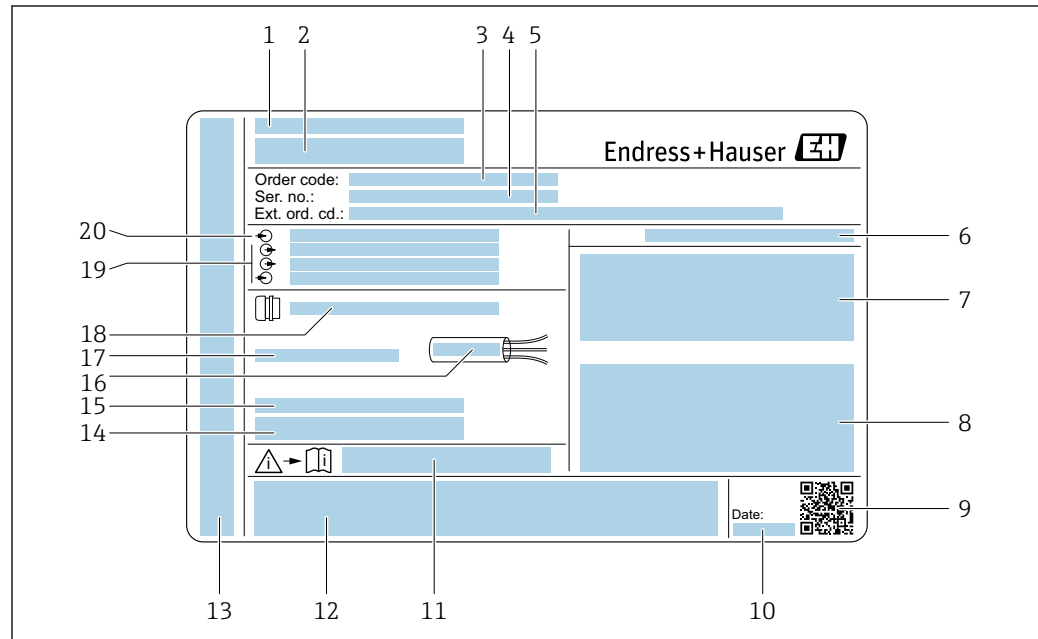
The following options are available for identification of the device:

- Nameplate specifications
- Order code with breakdown of the device features on the delivery note
- Enter serial numbers from nameplates in the *W@M Device Viewer* ([www.endress.com/deviceviewer](http://www.endress.com/deviceviewer)): All information about the device is displayed.
- Enter the serial number from nameplates in the *Endress+Hauser Operations App* or scan the 2-D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate using the *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: All information about the device is displayed.

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- The "Additional standard documentation on the device" → 8 and "Supplementary device-dependent documentation" → 8 sections
- The *W@M Device Viewer*: enter the serial number from the nameplate ([www.endress.com/deviceviewer](http://www.endress.com/deviceviewer))
- The *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the 2-D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate.

#### 4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate

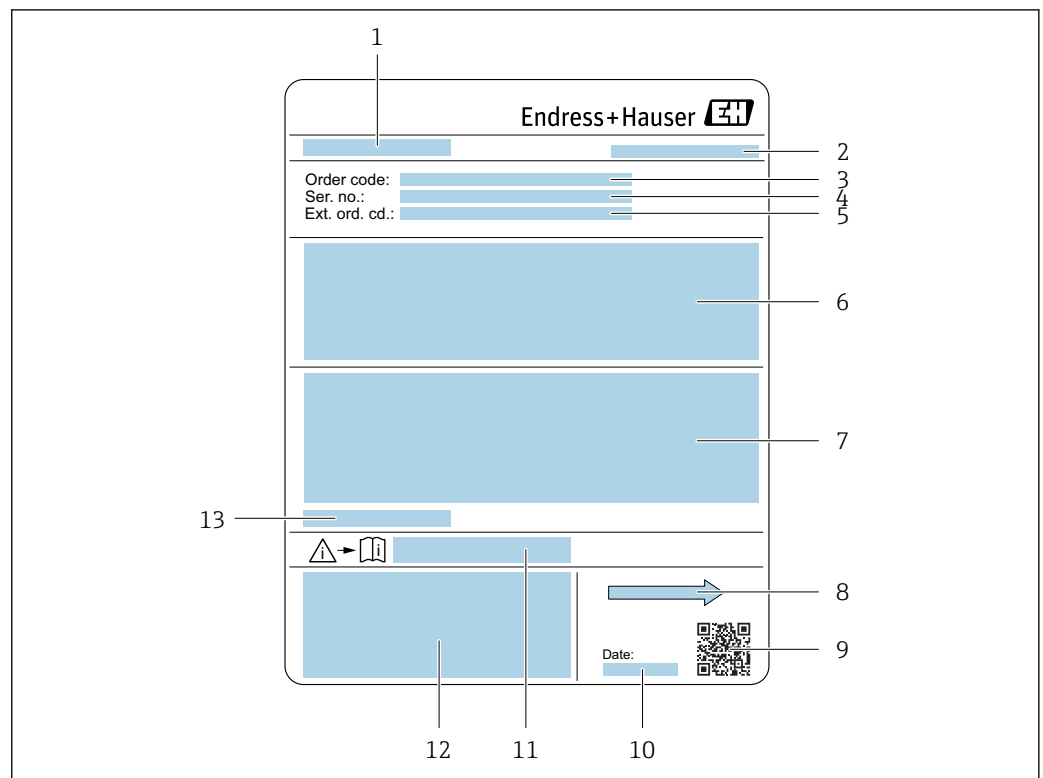


A0029192

2 Example of a transmitter nameplate

- 1 Manufacturing location
- 2 Name of the transmitter
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Degree of protection
- 7 Space for approvals: use in hazardous areas
- 8 Electrical connection data: available inputs and outputs
- 9 2-D matrix code
- 10 Manufacturing date: year-month
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 Space for approvals and certificates: e.g. CE mark, C-Tick
- 13 Space for degree of protection of connection and electronics compartment when used in hazardous areas
- 14 Firmware version (FW) and device revision (Dev.Rev.) from the factory
- 15 Space for additional information in the case of special products
- 16 Permitted temperature range for cable
- 17 Permitted ambient temperature ( $T_a$ )
- 18 Information on cable gland
- 19 Available inputs and outputs, supply voltage
- 20 Electrical connection data: supply voltage

## 4.2.2 Sensor nameplate



A0029204

3 Example of sensor nameplate

- 1 Name of the sensor
- 2 Manufacturing location
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (Ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Nominal diameter of the sensor; flange nominal diameter/nominal pressure; sensor test pressure; medium temperature range; material of measuring tube and flanges; sensor-specific data
- 7 Approval information for explosion protection, Pressure Equipment Directive and degree of protection
- 8 Flow direction
- 9 2-D matrix code
- 10 Manufacturing date: year-month
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation → 186
- 12 CE mark, C-Tick
- 13 Allowable ambient temperature ( $T_a$ )




### Order code

The measuring device is reordered using the order code.

#### Extended order code

- The device type (product root) and basic specifications (mandatory features) are always listed.
- Of the optional specifications (optional features), only the safety and approval-related specifications are listed (e.g. LA). If other optional specifications are also ordered, these are indicated collectively using the # placeholder symbol (e.g. #LA#).
- If the ordered optional specifications do not include any safety and approval-related specifications, they are indicated by the + placeholder symbol (e.g. XXXXXX-ABCDE+).

### 4.2.3 Symbols on measuring device

Symbol	Meaning
	<b>WARNING!</b> This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury.
	<b>Reference to documentation</b> Refers to the corresponding device documentation.
	<b>Protective ground connection</b> A terminal which must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections.

## 5 Storage and transport

### 5.1 Storage conditions

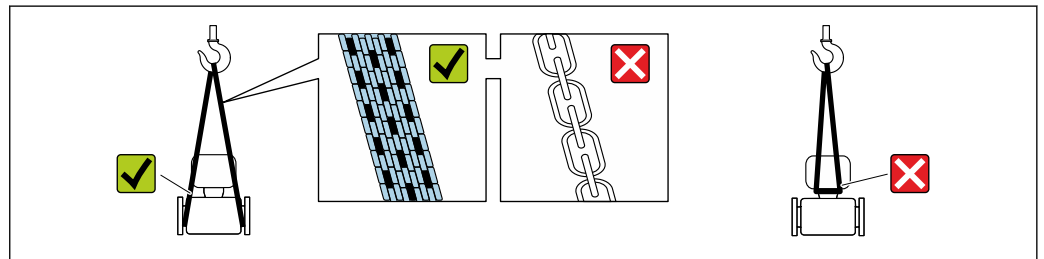
Observe the following notes for storage:

- ▶ Store in the original packaging to ensure protection from shock.
- ▶ Do not remove protective covers or protective caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.
- ▶ Protect from direct sunlight to avoid unacceptably high surface temperatures.
- ▶ Store in a dry and dust-free place.
- ▶ Do not store outdoors.


Storage temperature →  172

### 5.2 Transporting the product

Transport the measuring device to the measuring point in the original packaging.



A0029252

-  Do not remove protective covers or caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.

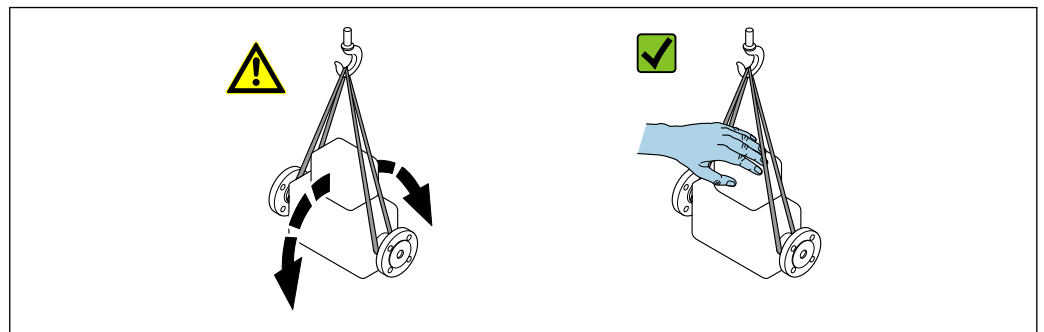
#### 5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting lugs

##### WARNING

**Center of gravity of the measuring device is higher than the suspension points of the webbing slings.**

Risk of injury if the measuring device slips.

- ▶ Secure the measuring device against slipping or turning.
- ▶ Observe the weight specified on the packaging (stick-on label).



A0029214

## 5.2.2 Measuring devices with lifting lugs

### **⚠ CAUTION**

#### Special transportation instructions for devices with lifting lugs

- ▶ Only use the lifting lugs fitted on the device or flanges to transport the device.
- ▶ The device must always be secured at two lifting lugs at least.

## 5.2.3 Transporting with a fork lift

If transporting in wood crates, the floor structure enables the crates to be lifted lengthwise or at both sides using a forklift.

## 5.3 Packaging disposal

All packaging materials are environmentally friendly and 100 % recyclable:

- Outer packaging of device
  - Polymer stretch wrap that complies with EU Directive 2002/95/EC (RoHS)
- Packaging
  - Wooden crate treated in accordance with ISPM 15 standard, confirmed by IPPC logo
  - Cardboard box in accordance with European packaging guideline 94/62EC, recyclability confirmed by Resy symbol
- Carrying and securing materials
  - Disposable plastic pallet
  - Plastic straps
  - Plastic adhesive strips
- Filler material
  - Paper pads



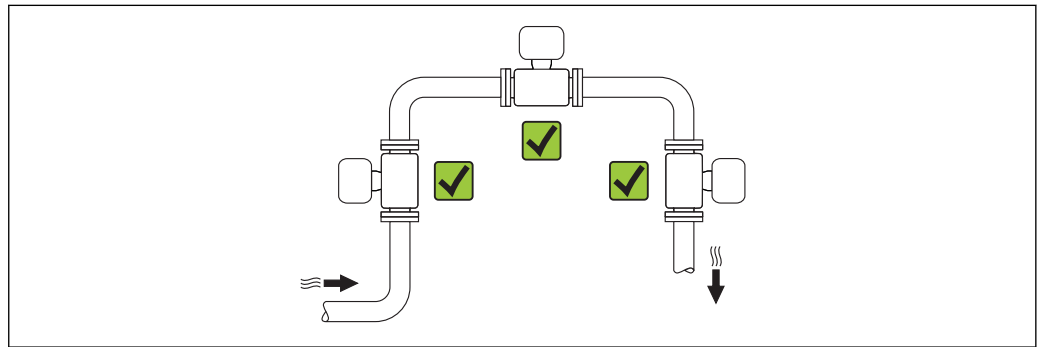
## 6 Installation

### 6.1 Mounting conditions

No special measures such as supports etc. are necessary. External forces are absorbed by the construction of the device.

#### 6.1.1 Mounting position

##### Mounting location

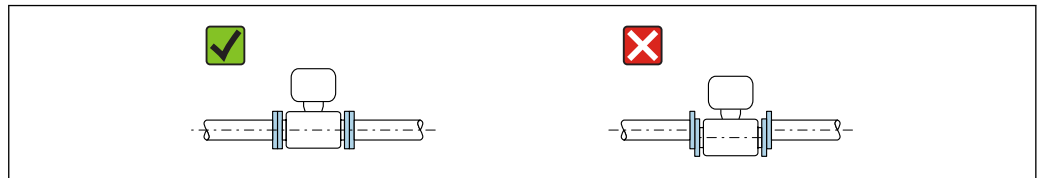


A0015543

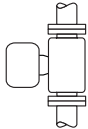
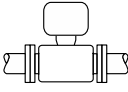
##### Orientation

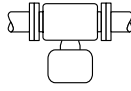
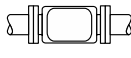
The direction of the arrow on the sensor helps you to install the sensor according to the flow direction (direction of medium flow through the piping).

- i ■ Install the measuring device in a parallel plane free of external mechanical stress.
- The internal diameter of the pipe must match the internal diameter of the sensor: see the "Technical Information" device document, "Design and dimensions" section.

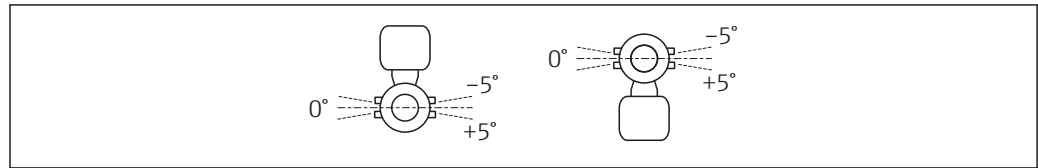


A0015895

Orientation		Compact version
<b>A</b>	Vertical orientation	 <small>A0015545</small> <span style="color: green;">✔✔</span>
<b>B</b>	Horizontal orientation, transmitter head up <sup>1)</sup>	 <small>A0015589</small> <span style="color: green;">✔✔</span>

Orientation		Compact version
<b>C</b>	Horizontal orientation, transmitter head down <sup>1)</sup>	 <small>A0015590</small> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>D</b>	Horizontal orientation, transmitter head at side	 <small>A0015592</small> <input type="checkbox"/>

1) The horizontal alignment of the transducers may only deviate by a maximum of  $\pm 5^\circ$ , particularly if a liquid is present in the medium (wet gas).

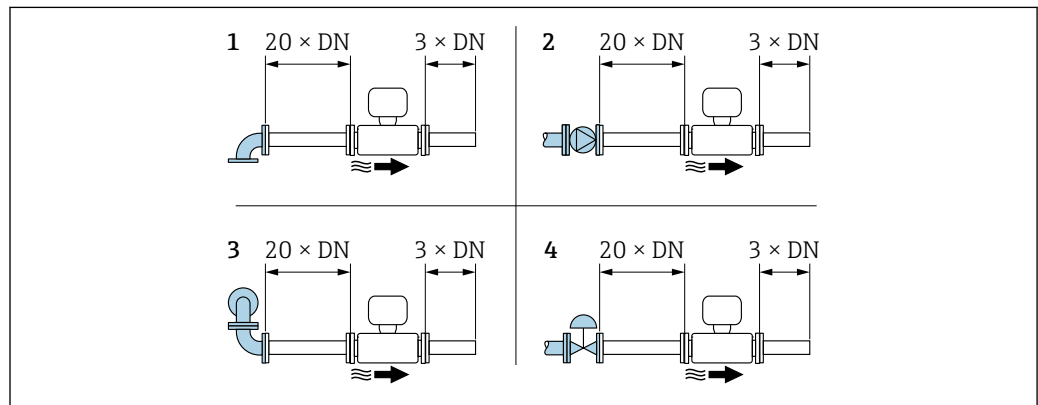


A0037650

**Inlet and outlet runs**

If possible, the sensor should be installed upstream from valves, T-pieces, elbows etc. To attain the specified level of accuracy of the measuring device, the below mentioned inlet and outlet runs must be maintained at minimum. If there are several flow disturbances present, the longest specified inlet run must be maintained.

Single-path version: DN 25 (1")



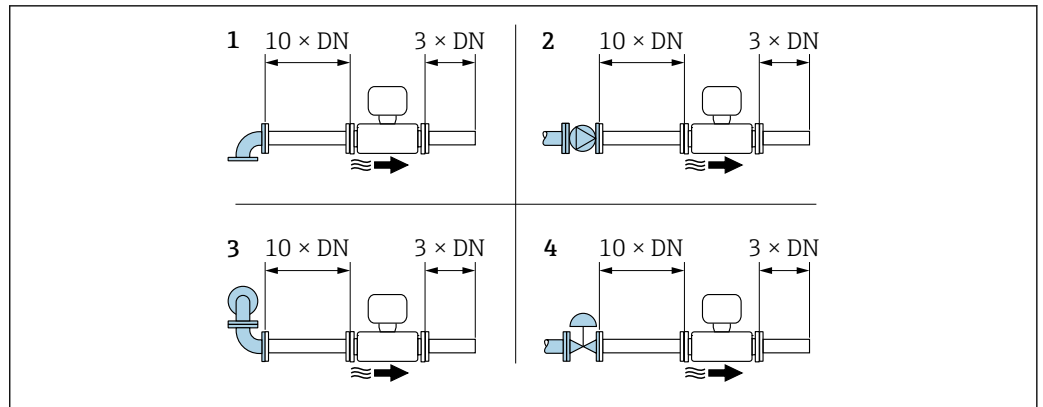
A0015453

4 Single-path version: minimum inlet and outlet runs with various flow obstructions

- 1 90° elbow or T-section
- 2 Pump
- 3 2 × 90° elbow, 3-dimensional
- 4 Control valve

Two-path version: DN 50 to 300 (2 to 12")

**i** With order code for "Calibration flow", option C "0.50%" and option D "0.50%, traceable to ISO/IEC17025":  
 Inlet run = 20 × DN



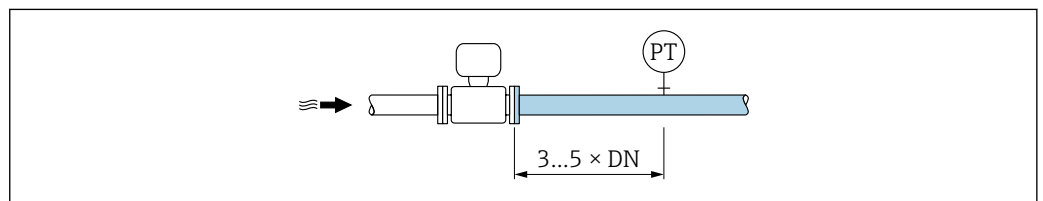
A0015553

5 Two-path version: minimum inlet and outlet runs with various flow obstructions

- 1 90° elbow or T-section
- 2 Pump
- 3 2 × 90° elbow, 3-dimensional
- 4 Control valve

**Outlet runs when installing external devices**

If installing an external device, observe the specified distance.



A0015901

PT External device, e.g. temperature sensor, pressure measuring cell

**Installation dimensions**

For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section.

**6.1.2 Environment and process requirements**

**Ambient temperature range**

Measuring device	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Standard: -40 to +60 °C (-40 to +140 °F)</li> <li>■ Optional order code for "Test, certificate", option JP: -50 to +60 °C (-58 to +140 °F)</li> </ul>
Readability of the local display	-20 to +60 °C (-4 to +140 °F) The readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range.

- If operating outdoors:  
Avoid direct sunlight, particularly in warm climatic regions.

**Medium pressure range**

Min. medium pressure: 0.7 bar (10.2 psi) absolute

The maximum permitted medium pressure is defined by the pressure/temperature curves (see the "Technical Information" document) and the pressure specifications of the integrated pressure measuring cell (optional; order code for "Measuring tube; transducer;

sensor version", option AC "316L; Titanium Gr. 2; pressure + temperature measurement integrated").

### **⚠ WARNING**

**The maximum pressure for the measuring device depends on the lowest-rated element with regard to pressure.**

- ▶ Note specifications regarding the pressure range of the pressure measuring cell.
- ▶ The Pressure Equipment Directive (2014/68/EU) uses the abbreviation "PS". The abbreviation "PS" corresponds to the MWP (maximum working pressure) of the pressure measuring cell.
- ▶ The MWP for the pressure measuring cell depends on the lowest-rated element, with regard to pressure, of the selected components, i.e. the process connection must be taken into consideration in addition to the pressure measuring cell. Also take the pressure/temperature dependency into consideration.
- ▶ The MWP may be applied at the device for an unlimited period. The MWP is indicated on the nameplate. This value refers to a reference temperature of +20 °C (+68 °F) and may be applied to the pressure measuring cell for an unlimited time.
- ▶ The OPL (over pressure limit = sensor overload limit) for the measuring device depends on the lowest-rated element, with regard to pressure, of the selected components, i.e. the process connection has to be taken into consideration in addition to the pressure measuring cell. Also take the pressure/temperature dependency into consideration.
- ▶ The test pressure corresponds to the over pressure limit of the pressure measuring cell and may be applied only temporarily to ensure that the measurement is within the specifications and no permanent damage occurs.

Pressure measuring cell	Maximum sensor measuring range		MWP	OPL
	Lower (LRL)	Upper (URL)		
	[bar (psi)]	[bar (psi)]	[bar (psi)]	[bar (psi)]
2 bar (30 psi)	0 (0)	+2 (+30)	6.7 (100.5)	10 (150)
4 bar (60 psi)	0 (0)	+4 (+60)	10.7 (160.5)	16 (240)
10 bar (150 psi)	0 (0)	+10 (+150)	25 (375)	40 (600)
40 bar (600 psi)	0 (0)	+40 (+600)	100 (1 500)	160 (2 400)
100 bar (1 500 psi)	0 (0)	+100 (+1 500)	100 (1 500)	160 (2 400)

### **Thermal insulation**

For optimum measurement performance, make sure that no heat transfer (heat loss or heat supply) can take place at the sensor. This can be ensured by installing thermal insulation. The formation of condensation in the measuring device can also be limited in this way.

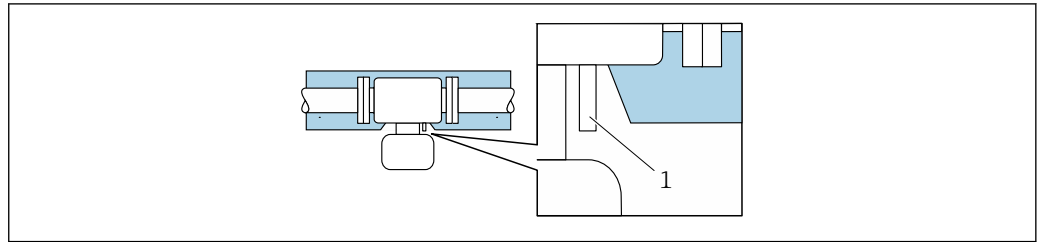
Thermal insulation is particularly recommended in situations in which the difference between the process temperature and ambient temperature is large. This difference leads to an error during temperature measurement that is caused by heat conduction (known as the "heat conduction error").

### **⚠ WARNING**

**Electronics overheating on account of thermal insulation!**

- ▶ Recommended orientation: horizontal orientation, transmitter housing pointing downwards.
- ▶ Do not insulate the transmitter housing .
- ▶ Maximum permissible temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing: 80 °C (176 °F)
- ▶ Thermal insulation with extended neck free: We recommend that you do not insulate the extended neck in order to ensure optimum dissipation of heat.

The thermal insulation should never cover the transmitter housing and the pressure measuring cell.



A0037676

6 Thermal insulation with free extended neck and pressure measuring cell

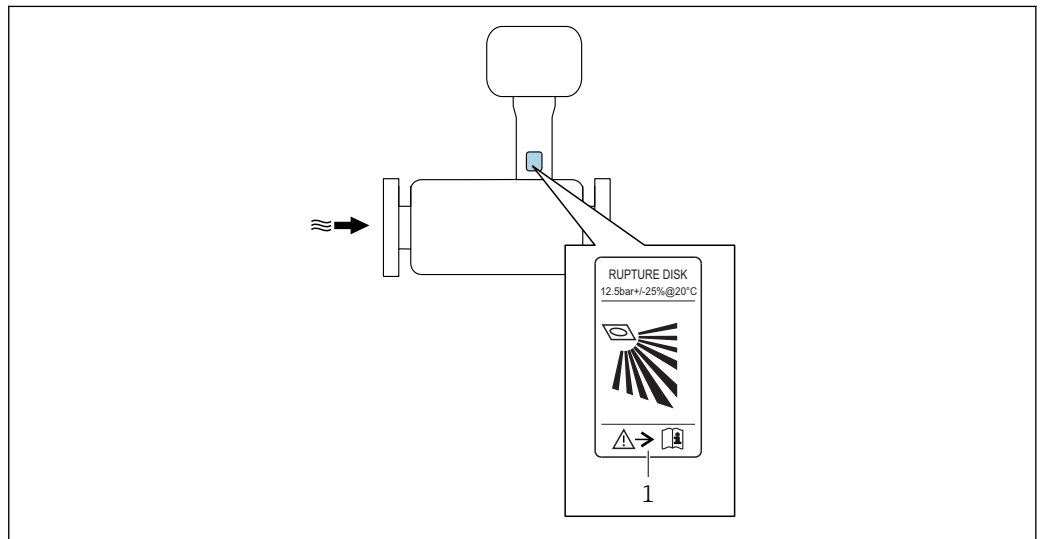
1 Pressure measuring cell

### 6.1.3 Special mounting instructions

#### Rupture disk

Information that is relevant to the process: → 173.

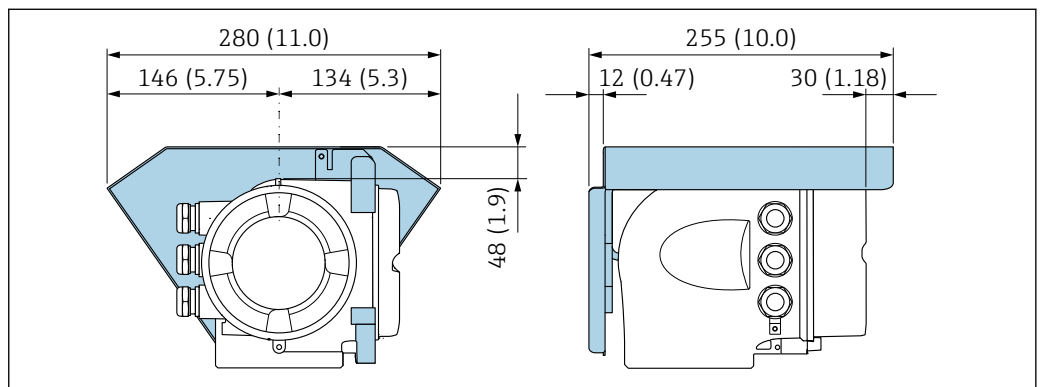
The position of the rupture disk is indicated on a sticker applied over it. If the rupture disk is triggered, the sticker is destroyed. The disk can therefore be visually monitored.



A0037501

1 Rupture disk label

#### Protective cover



A0029553

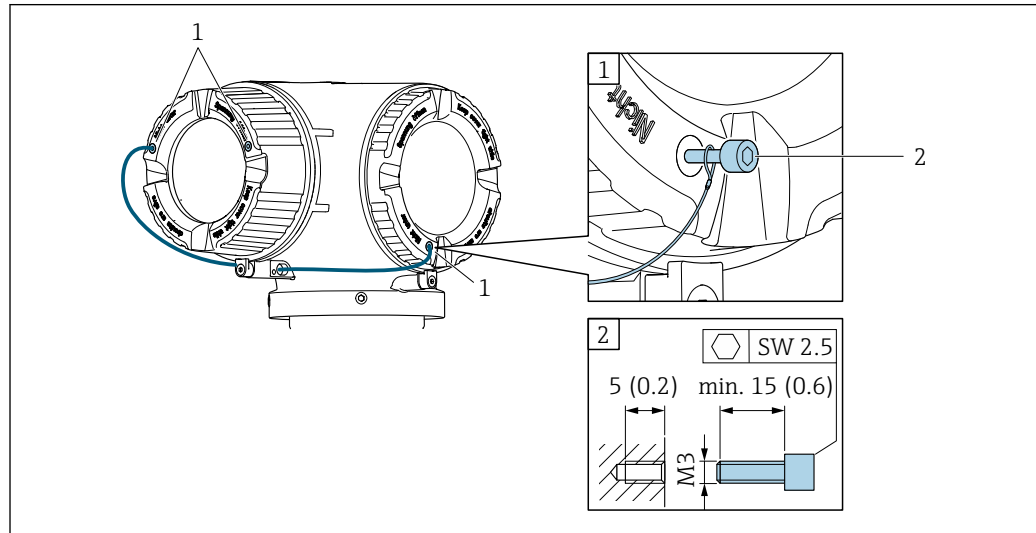
## Cover locking

### NOTICE

Order code for "Housing", option L "Cast, stainless": The covers of the transmitter housing are provided with a borehole to lock the cover.

The cover can be locked using screws and a chain or cable provided by the customer.

- ▶ It is recommended to use stainless steel cables or chains.
- ▶ If a protective coating is applied, it is recommended to use a heat shrink tube to protect the housing paint.



1 Cover borehole for the securing screw

2 Securing screw to lock the cover

A0029800

## 6.2 Mounting the measuring device

### 6.2.1 Required tools

#### For sensor

For flanges and other process connections: Corresponding mounting tools

### 6.2.2 Preparing the measuring device

1. Remove all remaining transport packaging.
2. Remove any protective covers or protective caps present from the sensor.
3. Remove stick-on label on the electronics compartment cover.

### 6.2.3 Mounting the measuring device

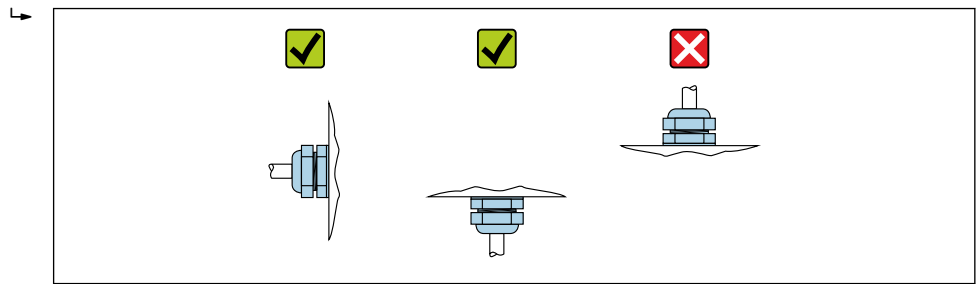
#### ⚠ WARNING

#### Danger due to improper process sealing!

- ▶ Ensure that the inside diameters of the gaskets are greater than or equal to that of the process connections and piping.
- ▶ Ensure that the gaskets are clean and undamaged.
- ▶ Install the gaskets correctly.

1. Ensure that the direction of the arrow on the sensor matches the flow direction of the medium.

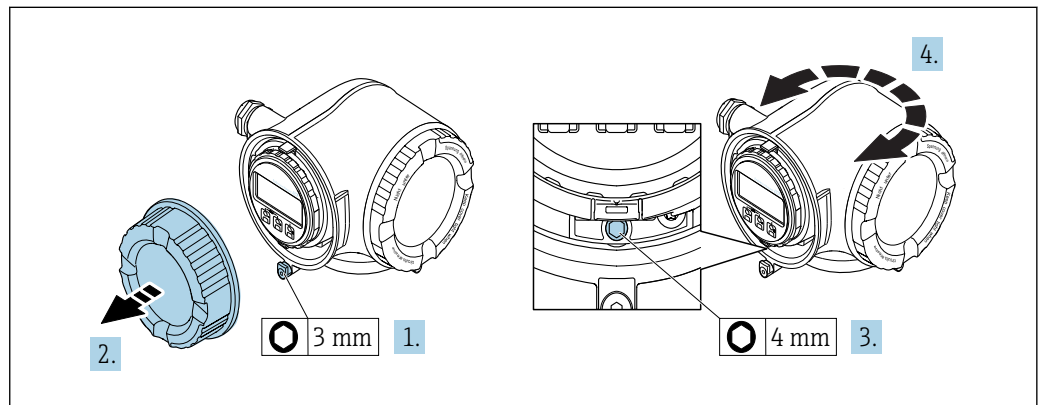
2. Install the measuring device or turn the transmitter housing so that the cable entries do not point upwards.



A0029263

### 6.2.4 Turning the transmitter housing

To provide easier access to the connection compartment or display module, the transmitter housing can be turned.

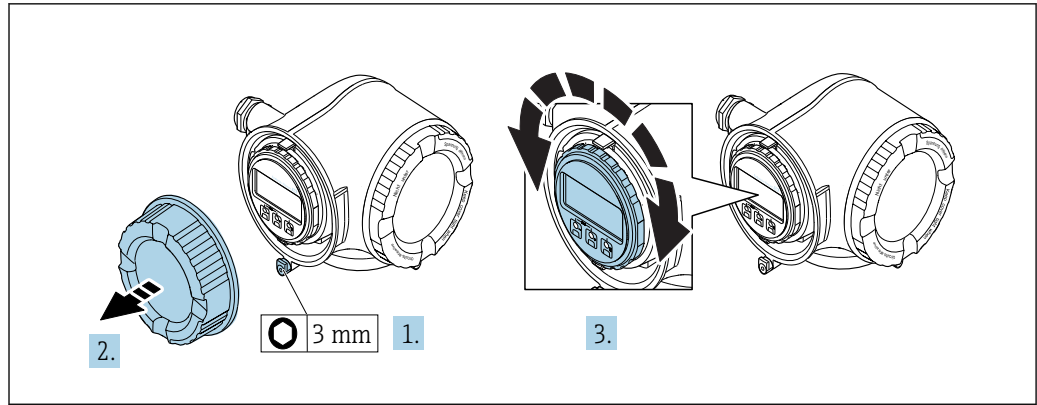


A0029993

1. Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
3. Release the fixing screw.
4. Turn the housing to the desired position.
5. Firmly tighten the securing screw.
6. Screw on the connection compartment cover
7. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

### 6.2.5 Turning the display module

The display module can be turned to optimize display readability and operability.



A0030035

1. Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
3. Turn the display module to the desired position: max.  $8 \times 45^\circ$  in each direction.
4. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
5. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

### 6.3 Post-mounting check

Is the device undamaged (visual inspection)?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Does the measuring device conform to the measuring point specifications? For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Process temperature</li> <li>▪ Process pressure (refer to the section on "Pressure-temperature ratings" in the "Technical Information" document)</li> <li>▪ Ambient temperature range</li> <li>▪ Measuring range</li> </ul>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Has the correct orientation for the sensor been selected → 21? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ According to sensor type</li> <li>▪ According to medium temperature</li> <li>▪ According to medium properties (outgassing, with entrained solids)</li> </ul>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Does the arrow on the sensor match the direction of flow of the medium through the piping → 21?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are the measuring point identification and labeling correct (visual inspection)?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Is the device adequately protected from precipitation and direct sunlight?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are the securing screw and securing clamp tightened securely?	<input type="checkbox"/>



## 7 Electrical connection

### NOTICE

The measuring device does not have an internal circuit breaker.

- ▶ For this reason, assign the measuring device a switch or power-circuit breaker so that the power supply line can be easily disconnected from the mains.
- ▶ Although the measuring device is equipped with a fuse, additional overcurrent protection (maximum 10 A) should be integrated into the system installation.

### 7.1 Connection conditions

#### 7.1.1 Required tools

- For cable entries: Use corresponding tools
- For securing clamp: Allen key 3 mm
- Wire stripper
- When using stranded cables: Crimper for wire end ferrule
- For removing cables from terminal: Flat blade screwdriver  $\leq 3$  mm (0.12 in)

#### 7.1.2 Requirements for connecting cable

The connecting cables provided by the customer must fulfill the following requirements.

##### Electrical safety

In accordance with applicable federal/national regulations.

##### Protective ground cable

Cable  $\geq 2.08$  mm<sup>2</sup> (14 AWG)

The grounding impedance must be less than 1  $\Omega$ .

##### Permitted temperature range

- The installation guidelines that apply in the country of installation must be observed.
- The cables must be suitable for the minimum and maximum temperatures to be expected.

##### Power supply cable

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

##### Signal cable

*Current output 4 to 20 mA HART*

A shielded cable is recommended. Observe grounding concept of the plant.

*Current output 0/4 to 20 mA*

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Pulse/frequency/switch output*

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Double pulse output*

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Relay output*

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Current input 0/4 to 20 mA*

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Status input*

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

**Cable diameter**

- Cable glands supplied:
  - M20 × 1.5 with cable  $\varnothing$  6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)
- Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules.
  - Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> (24 to 12 AWG).

**Requirements for the connecting cable – Remote display and operating module DKX001***Optionally available connecting cable*

A cable is supplied depending on the order option

- Order code for measuring device: order code **030** for "Display; operation", option **O** or
- Order code for measuring device: order code **030** for "Display; operation", option **M** and
- Order code for DKX001: order code **040** for "Cable", option **A, B, D, E**

<b>Standard cable</b>	2 × 2 × 0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> (22 AWG) PVC cable with common shield (2 pairs, pair-stranded)
<b>Flame resistance</b>	According to DIN EN 60332-1-2
<b>Oil-resistance</b>	According to DIN EN 60811-2-1
<b>Shielding</b>	Tin-plated copper-braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %
<b>Capacitance: core/shield</b>	≤200 pF/m
<b>L/R</b>	≤24 μH/Ω
<b>Available cable length</b>	5 m (15 ft)/10 m (35 ft)/20 m (65 ft)/30 m (100 ft)
<b>Operating temperature</b>	When mounted in a fixed position: -50 to +105 °C (-58 to +221 °F); when cable can move freely: -25 to +105 °C (-13 to +221 °F)

*Standard cable - customer-specific cable*

No cable is supplied, and it must be provided by the customer (up to max. 300 m (1 000 ft)) for the following order option:

Order code for DKX001: Order code **040** for "Cable", option **1** "None, provided by customer, max 300 m"

A standard cable can be used as the connecting cable.

<b>Standard cable</b>	4 cores (2 pairs); pair-stranded with common shield
<b>Shielding</b>	Tin-plated copper-braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %
<b>Capacitance: core/shield</b>	Maximum 1 000 nF for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1
<b>L/R</b>	Maximum 24 μH/Ω for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1
<b>Cable length</b>	Maximum 300 m (1 000 ft), see the following table


<b>Cross-section</b>	<b>Max. cable length for use in Non-hazardous area, Ex Zone 2, Class I, Division 2 Ex Zone 1, Class I, Division 1</b>
0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> (22 AWG)	80 m (270 ft)
0.50 mm <sup>2</sup> (20 AWG)	120 m (400 ft)
0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> (18 AWG)	180 m (600 ft)
1.00 mm <sup>2</sup> (17 AWG)	240 m (800 ft)
1.50 mm <sup>2</sup> (15 AWG)	300 m (1 000 ft)

### 7.1.3 Terminal assignment

#### Transmitter: supply voltage, input/outputs

The terminal assignment of the inputs and outputs depends on the individual order version of the device. The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.

Supply voltage		Input/output 1		Input/output 2		Input/output 3	
1 (+)	2 (-)	26 (+)	27 (-)	24 (+)	25 (-)	22 (+)	23 (-)
Device-specific terminal assignment: adhesive label in terminal cover.							

**i** Terminal assignment of the remote display and operating module →  35.


### 7.1.4 Preparing the measuring device

#### NOTICE

##### Insufficient sealing of the housing!

Operational reliability of the measuring device could be compromised.


► Use suitable cable glands corresponding to the degree of protection.

1. Remove dummy plug if present.
2. If the measuring device is supplied without cable glands:  
Provide suitable cable gland for corresponding connecting cable.
3. If the measuring device is supplied with cable glands:  
Observe requirements for connecting cables →  29.

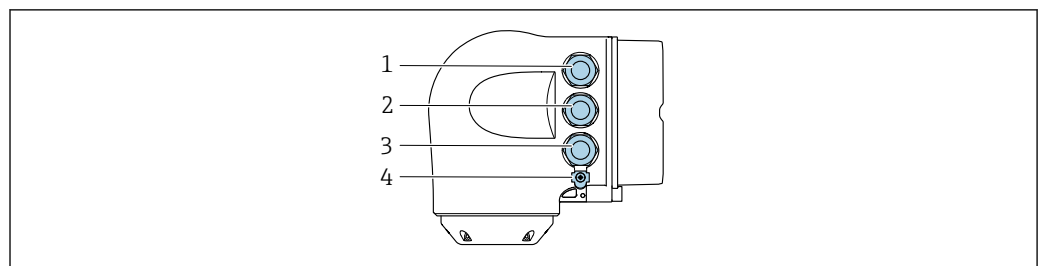
## 7.2 Connecting the measuring device

#### NOTICE

##### Limitation of electrical safety due to incorrect connection!

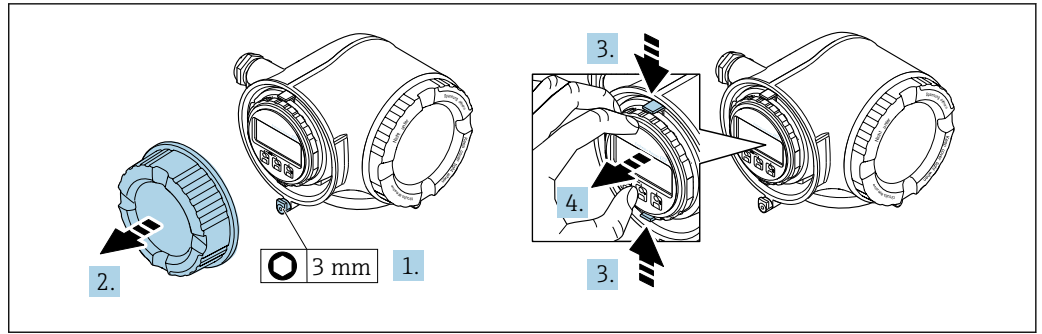
- Have electrical connection work carried out by appropriately trained specialists only.
- Observe applicable federal/national installation codes and regulations.
- Comply with local workplace safety regulations.
- Always connect the protective ground cable  before connecting additional cables.
- For use in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation.

### 7.2.1 Connecting the transmitter



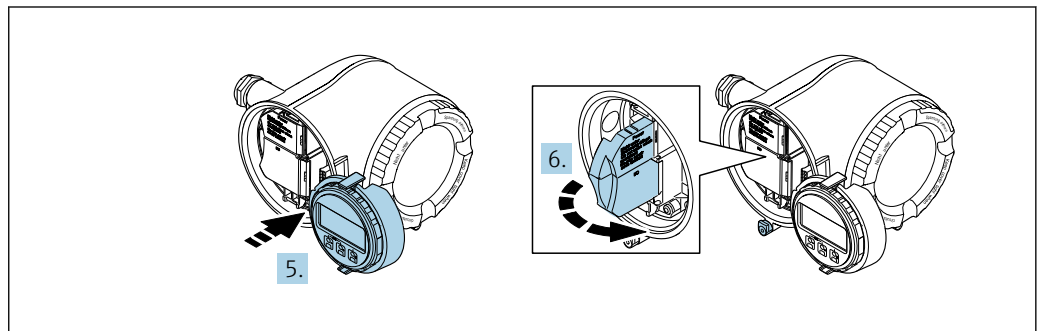
- 1 Terminal connection for supply voltage
- 2 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 3 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output or terminal connection for network connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45); optional: connection for external WLAN antenna or remote display and operating module DKX001
- 4 Protective earth (PE)

A0026781



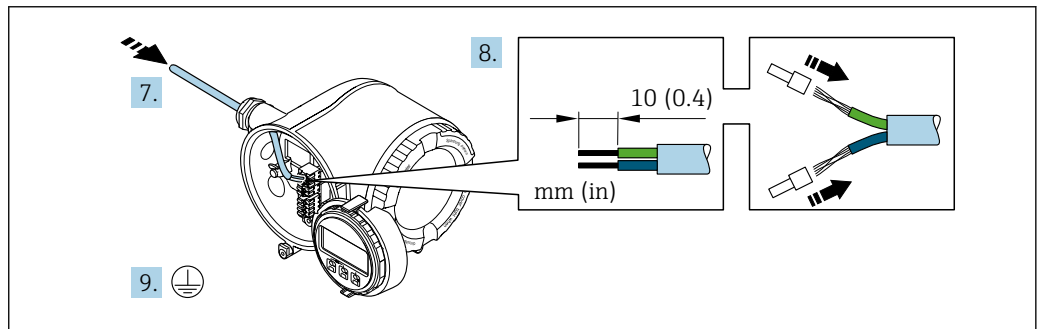
A0029813

1. Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
3. Squeeze the tabs of the display module holder together.
4. Remove the display module holder.



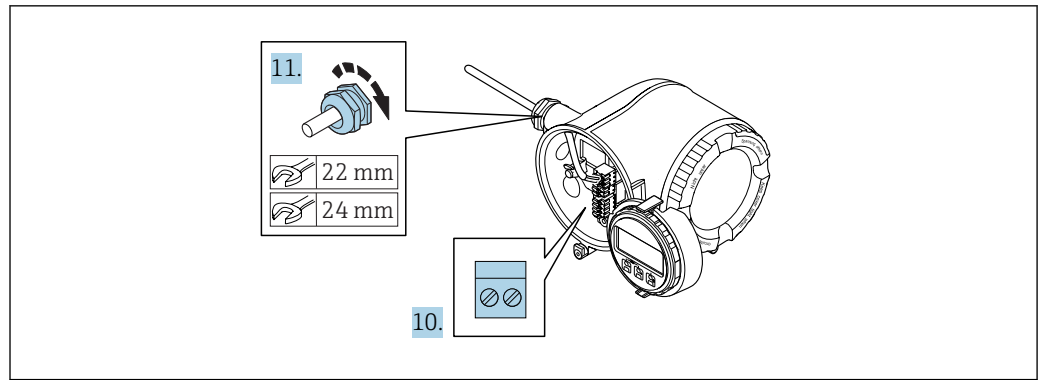
A0029814

5. Attach the holder to the edge of the electronics compartment.
6. Open the terminal cover.



A0029815

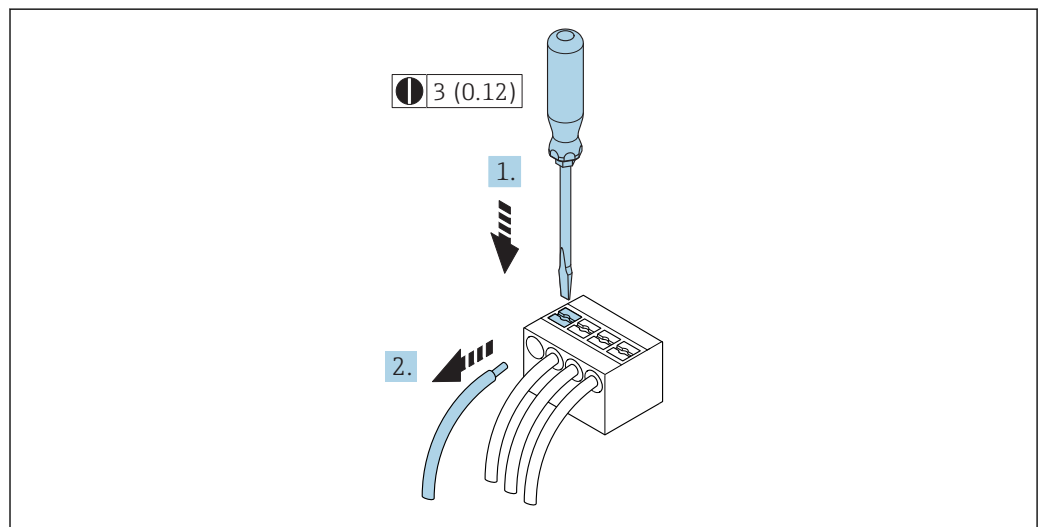
7. Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
8. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
9. Connect the protective ground.



A0029816

10. Connect the cable in accordance with the terminal assignment .
  - ↳ **Signal cable terminal assignment:** The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.
  - Supply voltage terminal assignment:** Adhesive label in the terminal cover or → 32.
11. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - ↳ This concludes the cable connection process.
12. Close the terminal cover.
13. Fit the display module holder in the electronics compartment.
14. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
15. Secure the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

### Removing a cable



A0029598

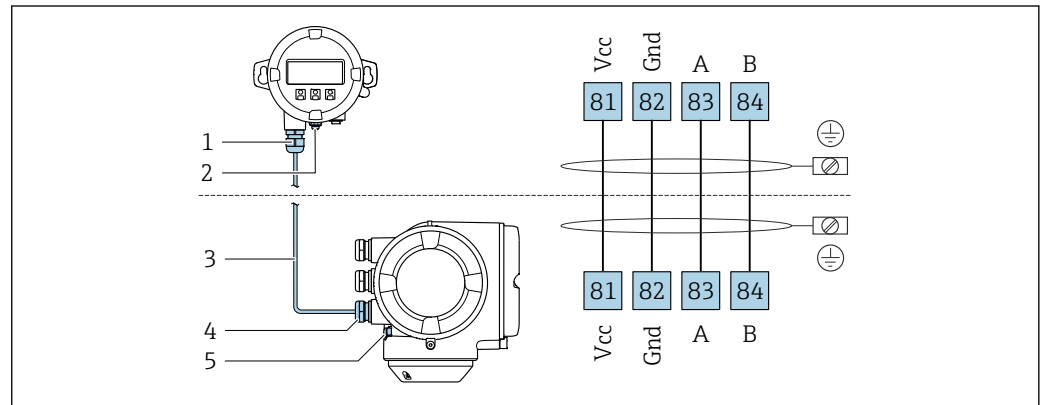
7 Engineering unit mm (in)

1. To remove a cable from the terminal, use a flat-blade screwdriver to push the slot between the two terminal holes
2. while simultaneously pulling the cable end out of the terminal.

## 7.2.2 Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001

**i** The remote display and operating module DKX001 is available as an optional extra → 154.

- The measuring device is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is ordered directly with the measuring device. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
- If ordered subsequently, the remote display and operating module DKX001 may not be connected at the same time as the existing measuring device display module. Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.



A0027518

- 1 Remote display and operating module DKX001
- 2 Protective earth (PE)
- 3 Connecting cable
- 4 Measuring device
- 5 Protective earth (PE)

## 7.3 Ensuring potential equalization

### 7.3.1 Requirements

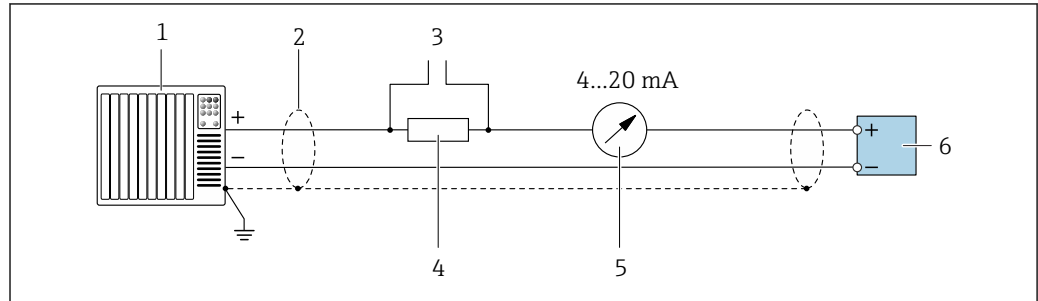
Please consider the following to ensure correct measurement:

- Same electrical potential for the fluid and sensor
- Company-internal grounding concepts

## 7.4 Special connection instructions

### 7.4.1 Connection examples

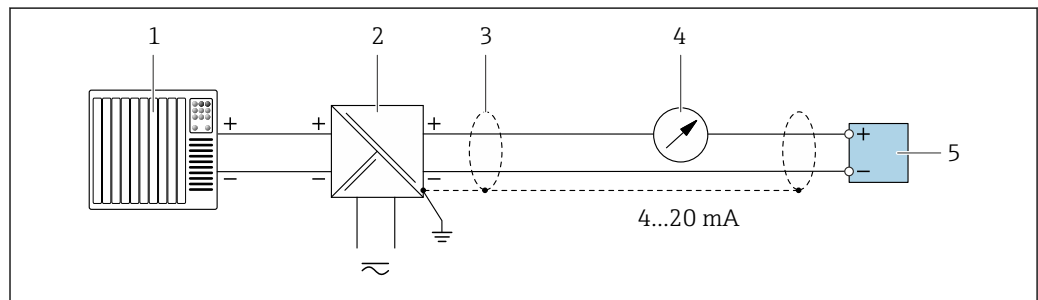
#### Current output 4 to 20 mA HART



A0029055

8 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA HART current output (active)

- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Cable shield provided at one end. The cable shield must be grounded at both ends to comply with EMC requirements; observe cable specifications
- 3 Connection for HART operating devices → 62
- 4 Resistor for HART communication ( $\geq 250 \Omega$ ): observe maximum load → 161
- 5 Analog display unit: observe maximum load → 161
- 6 Transmitter



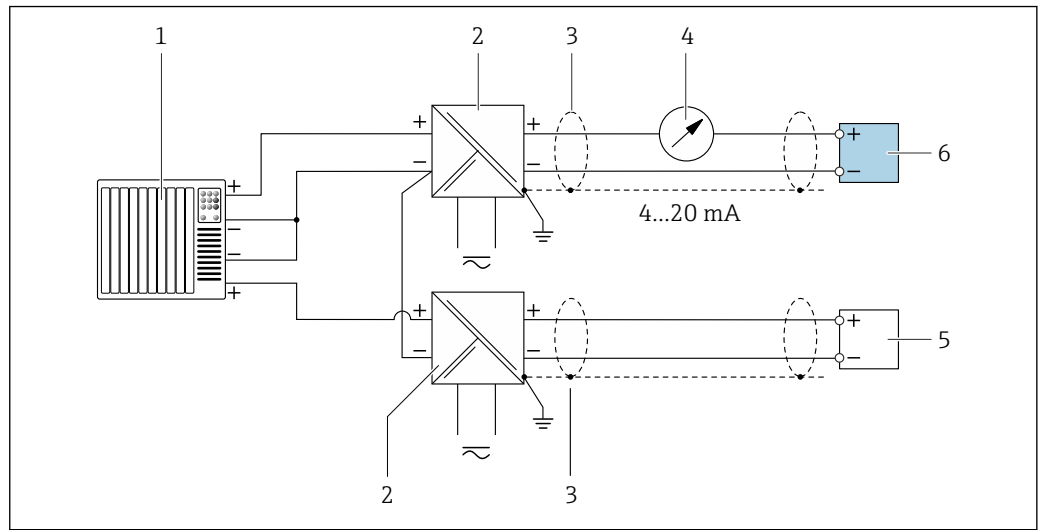
A0028762

9 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA HART current output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Cable shield provided at one end. The cable shield must be grounded at both ends to comply with EMC requirements; observe cable specifications
- 4 Analog display unit: observe maximum load → 161
- 5 Transmitter



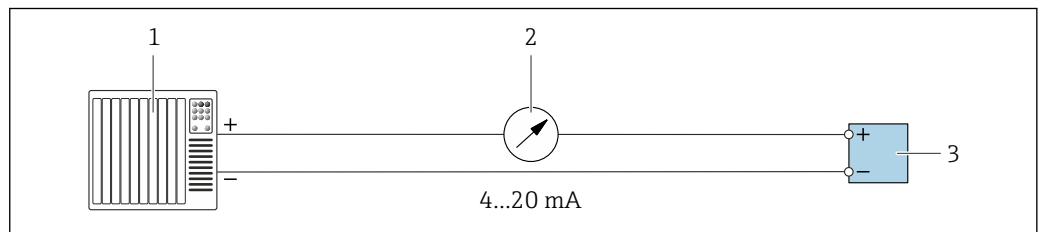
**HART input**



10 Connection example for HART input with a common negative (passive)

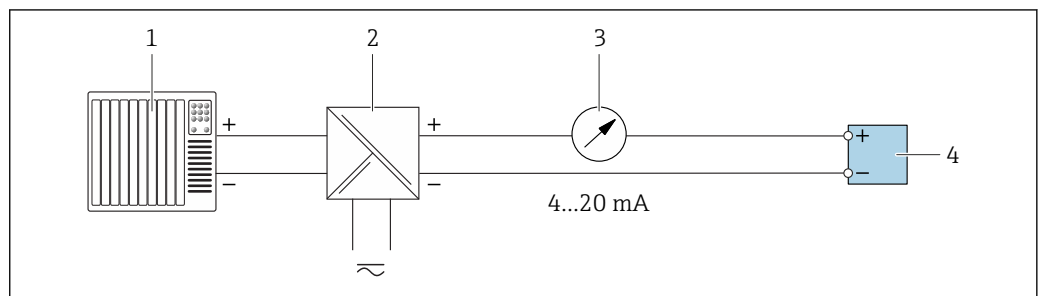
- 1 Automation system with HART output (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Active barrier for power supply (e.g. RN221N)
- 3 Cable shield provided at one end. The cable shield must be grounded at both ends to comply with EMC requirements; observe cable specifications
- 4 Analog display unit: observe maximum load → 161
- 5 Pressure measuring device (e.g. Cerabar M, Cerabar S): see requirements
- 6 Transmitter

**Current output 4-20 mA**



11 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (active)

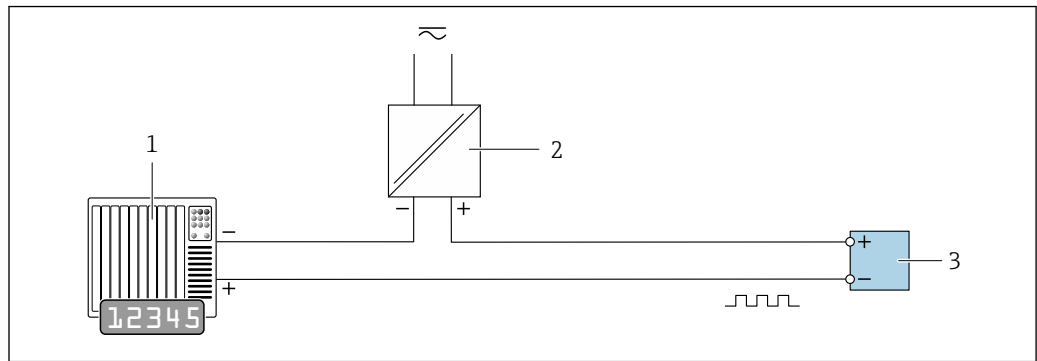
- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Analog display unit: observe maximum load → 161
- 3 Transmitter



12 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Active barrier for power supply (e.g. RN221N)
- 3 Analog display unit: observe maximum load → 161
- 4 Transmitter

### Pulse/frequency output

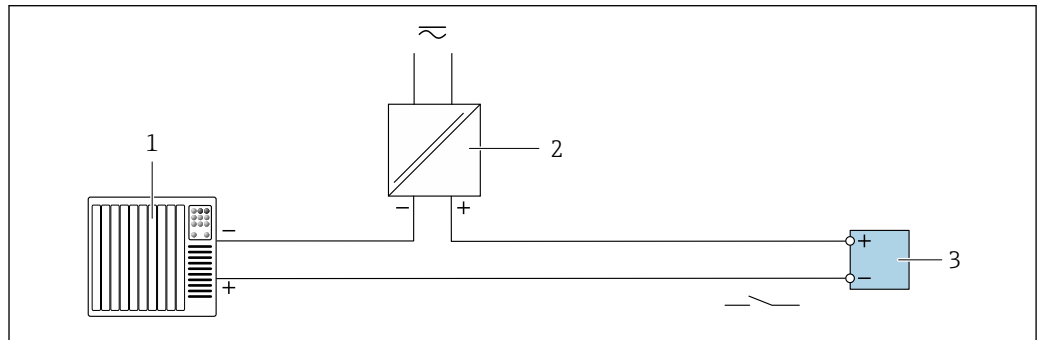


A0028761

13 Connection example for pulse/frequency output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with pulse/frequency input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: Observe input values → 164

### Switch output

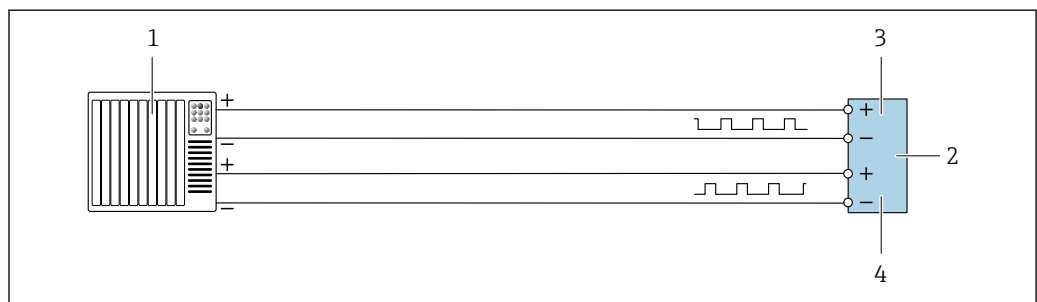


A0028760

14 Connection example for switch output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with switch input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: Observe input values → 164

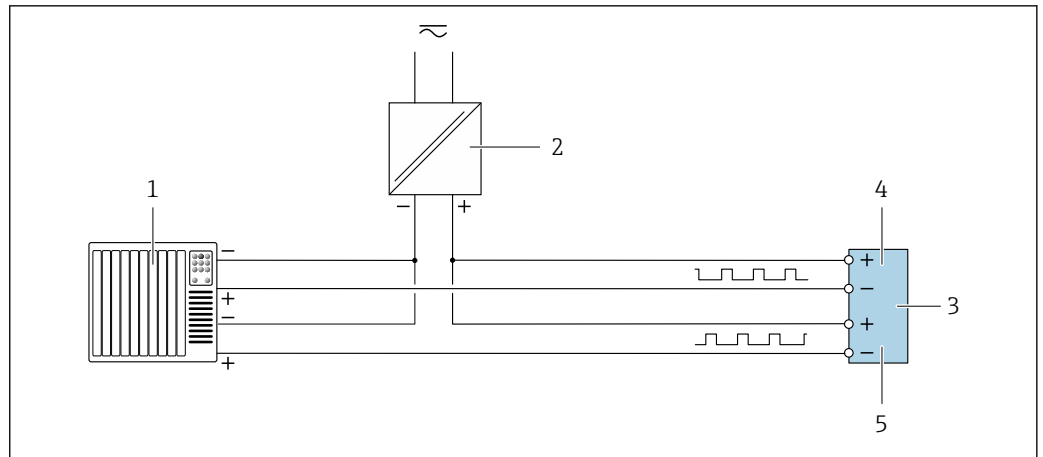
### Double pulse output



A0029280

15 Connection example for double pulse output (active)

- 1 Automation system with double pulse input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Transmitter: Observe input values → 166
- 3 Double pulse output
- 4 Double pulse output (slave), phase-shifted

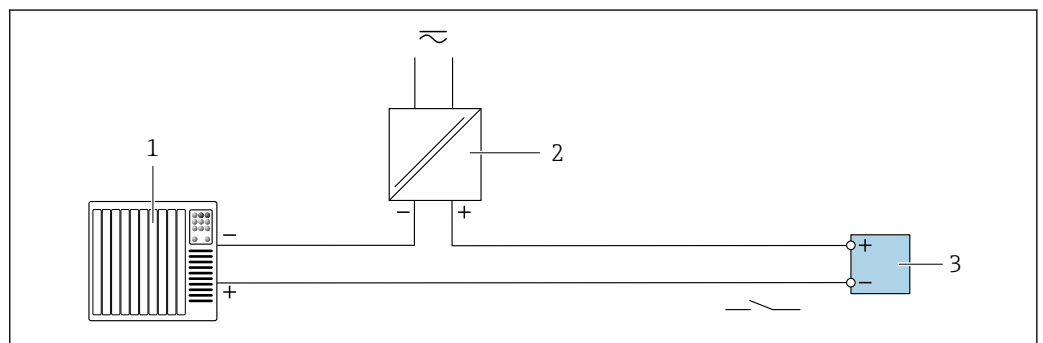


A0029279

16 Connection example for double pulse output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with double pulse input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: Observe input values → 166
- 4 Double pulse output
- 5 Double pulse output (slave), phase-shifted

### Relay output

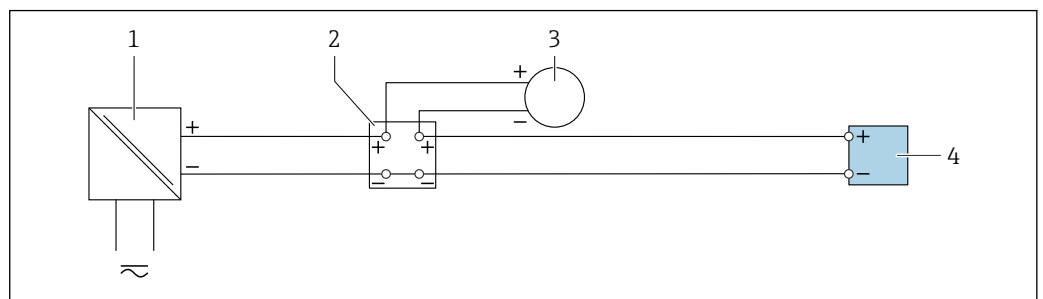


A0028760

17 Connection example for relay output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with relay input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: Observe input values → 166

### Current input

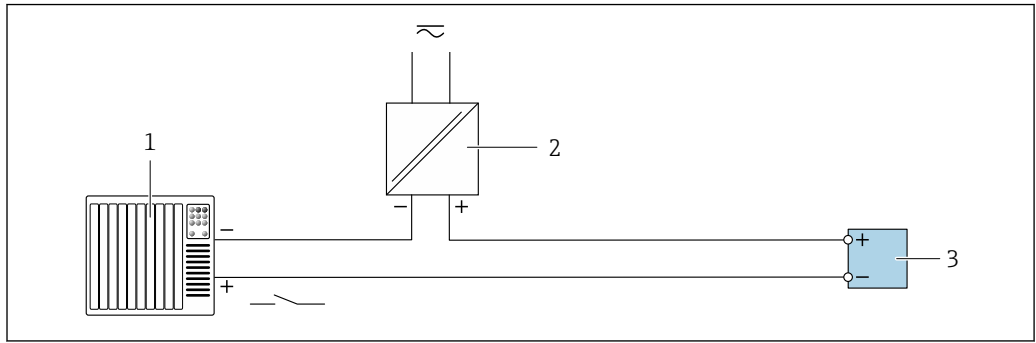


A0028915

18 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current input

- 1 Power supply
- 2 Terminal box
- 3 External measuring device (for reading in pressure or temperature, for instance)
- 4 Transmitter

**Status input**



A0028764

19 Connection example for status input

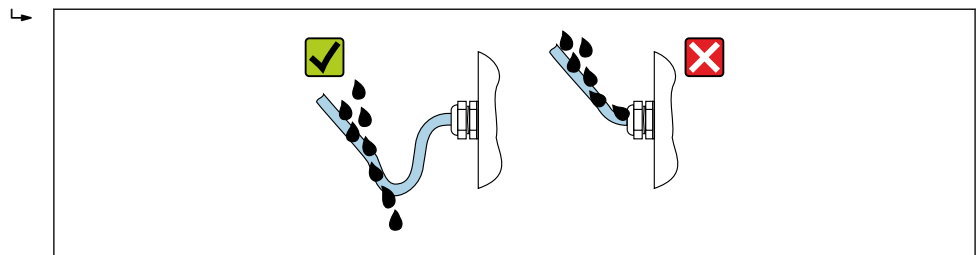
- 1 Automation system with status output (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter

**7.5 Ensuring the degree of protection**

The measuring device fulfills all the requirements for the IP66/67 degree of protection, Type 4X enclosure.

To guarantee IP66/67 degree of protection, Type 4X enclosure, carry out the following steps after the electrical connection:

1. Check that the housing seals are clean and fitted correctly.
2. Dry, clean or replace the seals if necessary.
3. Tighten all housing screws and screw covers.
4. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
5. To ensure that moisture does not enter the cable entry:  
Route the cable so that it loops down before the cable entry ("water trap").



A0029278

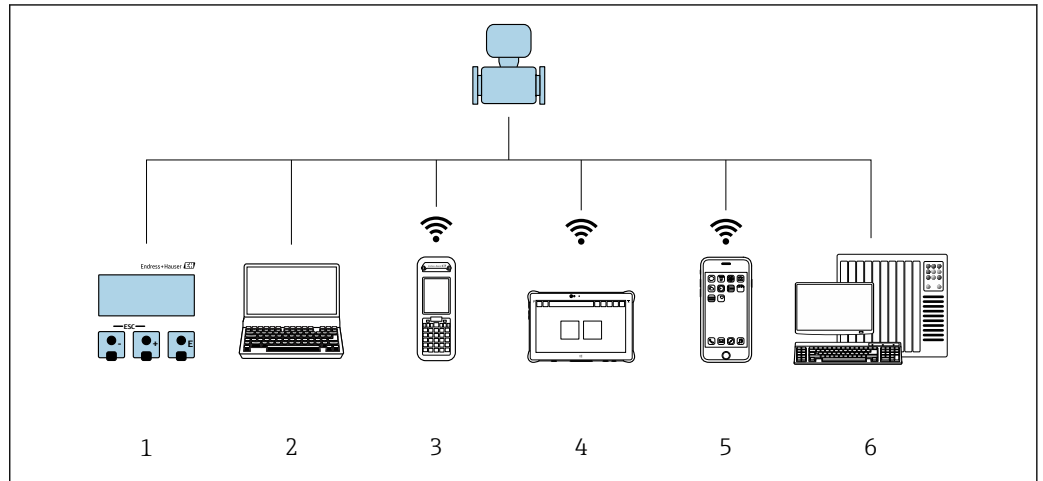
6. Insert dummy plugs into unused cable entries.

**7.6 Post-connection check**

Are cables or the device undamaged (visual inspection)?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Do the cables used meet the requirements?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Do the cables have adequate strain relief?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are all the cable glands installed, firmly tightened and leak-tight? Cable run with "water trap" → 40?	<input type="checkbox"/>
If supply voltage is present, do values appear on the display module?	<input type="checkbox"/>

## 8 Operation options

### 8.1 Overview of operation options




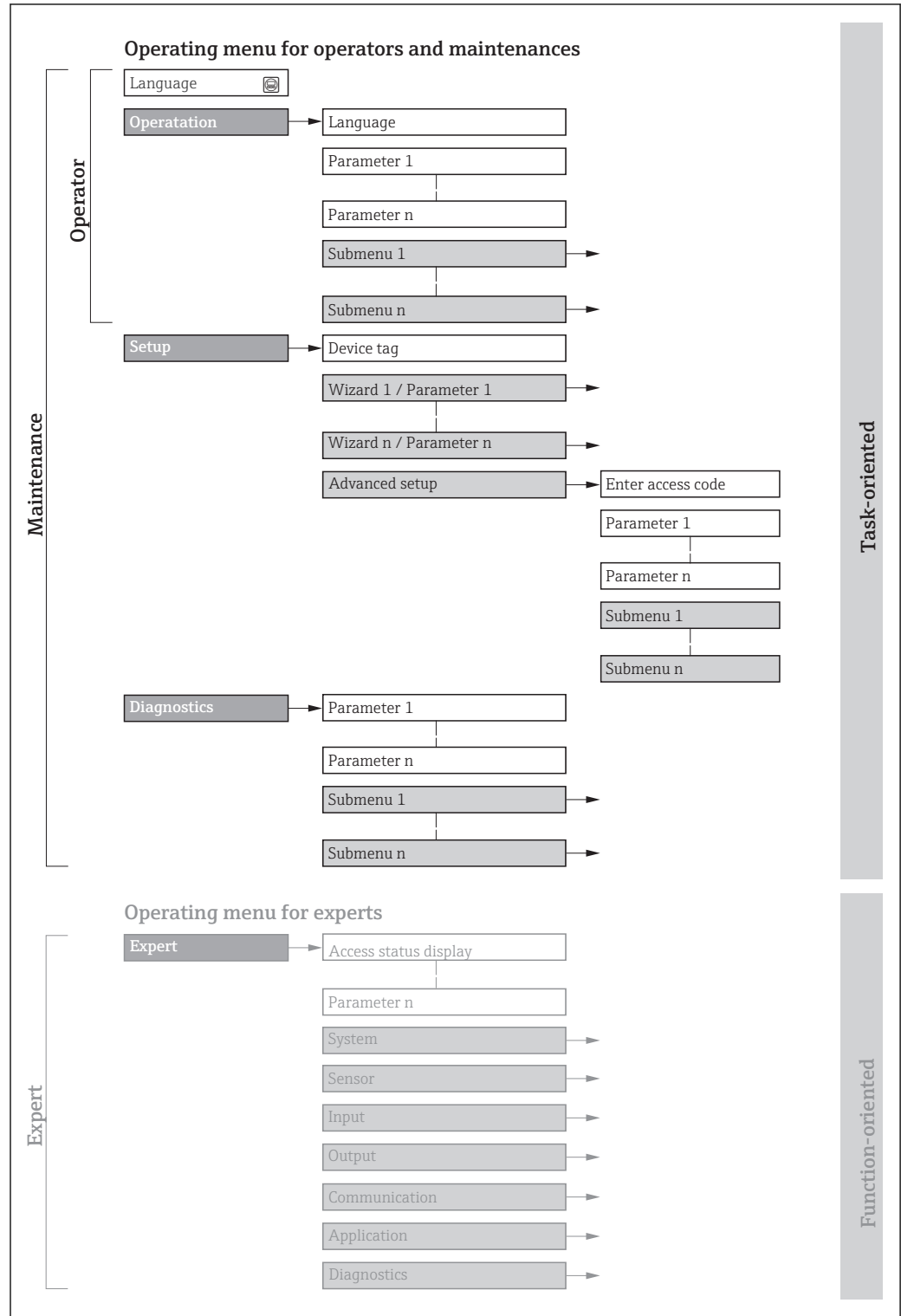
A0034513

- 1 Local operation via display module
- 2 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, AMS Device Manager, SIMATIC PDM)
- 3 Field Xpert SFX350 or SFX370
- 4 Field Xpert SMT70
- 5 Mobile handheld terminal
- 6 Control system (e.g. PLC)


## 8.2 Structure and function of the operating menu

### 8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu

 For an overview of the operating menu for experts: "Description of Device Parameters" document supplied with the device



A0018237-EN

 20 Schematic structure of the operating menu

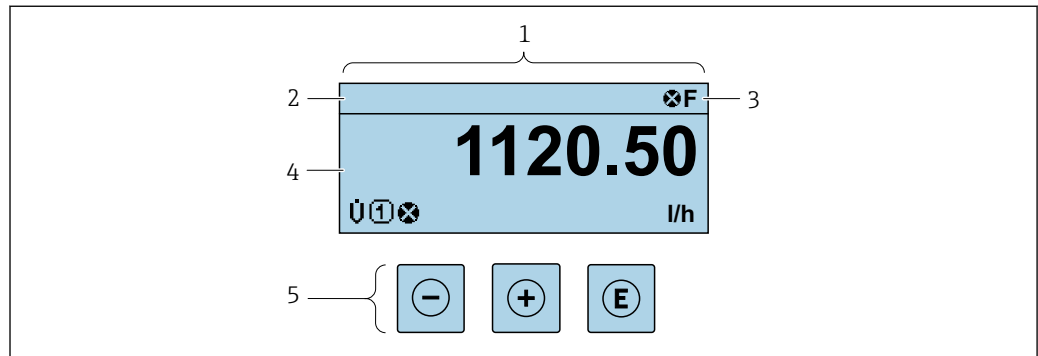
### 8.2.2 Operating philosophy

The individual parts of the operating menu are assigned to certain user roles (operator, maintenance etc.). Each user role contains typical tasks within the device lifecycle.

Menu/parameter		User role and tasks	Content/meaning
Language	task-oriented	<b>Role "Operator", "Maintenance"</b> Tasks during operation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Configuring the operational display</li> <li>▪ Reading measured values</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Defining the operating language</li> <li>▪ Defining the Web server operating language</li> <li>▪ Resetting and controlling totalizers</li> </ul>
Operation			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Configuring the operational display (e.g. display format, display contrast)</li> <li>▪ Resetting and controlling totalizers</li> </ul>
Setup		<b>"Maintenance" role</b> Commissioning: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Configuration of the measurement</li> <li>▪ Configuration of the inputs and outputs</li> <li>▪ Configuration of the communication interface</li> </ul>	Wizards for fast commissioning: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Setting the system units</li> <li>▪ Displaying the I/O/configuration</li> <li>▪ Configuring the measuring point</li> <li>▪ Configuring the inputs</li> <li>▪ Configuring the outputs</li> <li>▪ Configuration of the operational display</li> <li>▪ Setting the low flow cut off</li> <li>▪ Configuration of gas analysis</li> </ul> Advanced setup <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ For more customized configuration of the measurement (adaptation to special measuring conditions)</li> <li>▪ Configuration of totalizers</li> <li>▪ Configuring the WLAN settings</li> <li>▪ Administration (define access code, reset measuring device)</li> </ul>
Diagnostics		<b>"Maintenance" role</b> Fault elimination: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Diagnostics and elimination of process and device errors</li> <li>▪ Measured value simulation</li> </ul>	Contains all parameters for error detection and analyzing process and device errors: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Diagnostic list Contains up to 5 currently pending diagnostic messages.</li> <li>▪ Event logbook Contains event messages that have occurred.</li> <li>▪ Device information Contains information for identifying the device.</li> <li>▪ Measured values Contains all current measured values.</li> <li>▪ <b>Data logging</b> submenu with "Extended HistoROM" order option Storage and visualization of measured values</li> <li>▪ Heartbeat The functionality of the device is checked on demand and the verification results are documented.</li> <li>▪ Simulation Is used to simulate measured values or output values.</li> </ul>
Expert	function-oriented	Tasks that require detailed knowledge of the function of the device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Commissioning measurements under difficult conditions</li> <li>▪ Optimal adaptation of the measurement to difficult conditions</li> <li>▪ Detailed configuration of the communication interface</li> <li>▪ Error diagnostics in difficult cases</li> </ul>	Contains all the parameters of the device and makes it possible to access these parameters directly using an access code. The structure of this menu is based on the function blocks of the device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ System Contains all higher-order device parameters which do not concern the measurement or the communication interface.</li> <li>▪ Sensor Configuration of the measurement.</li> <li>▪ Input Configuration of the status input.</li> <li>▪ Output Configuration of the analog current outputs as well as the pulse/frequency and switch output.</li> <li>▪ Communication Configuration of the digital communication interface and the Web server.</li> <li>▪ Application Configuration of the functions that go beyond the actual measurement (e.g. totalizer).</li> <li>▪ Diagnostics Error detection and analysis of process and device errors and for device simulation and Heartbeat Technology.</li> </ul>

## 8.3 Access to the operating menu via the local display

### 8.3.1 Operational display



A0029346

- 1 Operational display
- 2 Device tag → 77
- 3 Status area
- 4 Display area for measured values (4-line)
- 5 Operating elements → 50

#### Status area

The following symbols appear in the status area of the operational display at the top right:

- Status signals → 133
  - **F**: Failure
  - **C**: Function check
  - **S**: Out of specification
  - **M**: Maintenance required
- Diagnostic behavior → 134
  - : Alarm
  - : Warning
  - : Locking (the device is locked via the hardware )
  - : Communication (communication via remote operation is active)

#### Display area

In the display area, each measured value is prefaced by certain symbol types for further description:

	Measured variable	Measurement channel number	Diagnostic behavior
	↓	↓	↓
Example			

Appears only if a diagnostics event is present for this measured variable.

#### Measured values

Symbol	Meaning
$\dot{V}$	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Volume flow</li> <li>▪ Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>
$\dot{m}$	Mass flow



<b>C</b>	Sound velocity
<b>P</b>	Pressure
<b>P</b>	Energy flow
	Flow velocity
	Temperature
<b>W</b>	Wobbe index
<b>U</b>	Methane fraction
<b>M</b>	Molar mass
<b>ρ</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Density</li> <li>▪ Reference density</li> </ul>
<b>η</b>	Dynamic viscosity
<b>H</b>	Calorific value
<b>SNR</b>	Signal to noise ratio
	Acceptance rate
<b>A</b>	Asymmetry
<b>T</b>	Turbulence
	Signal strength
<b>Σ</b>	Totalizer The measurement channel number indicates which of the three totalizers is displayed.
	Output The measurement channel number indicates which of the outputs is displayed.
	Status input

*Measurement channel numbers*

Symbol	Meaning
	Measurement channel 1 to 4

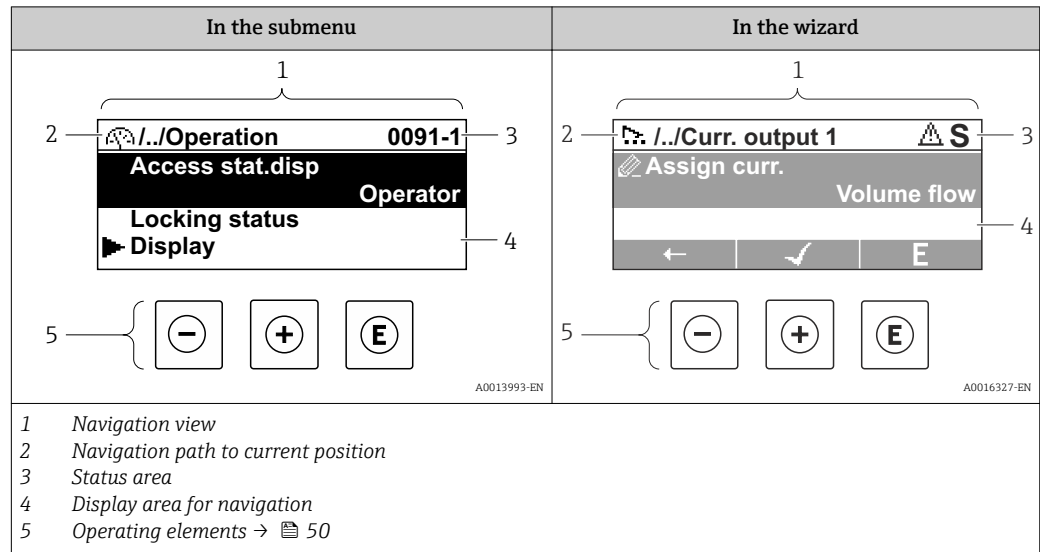
The measurement channel number is displayed only if more than one channel is present for the same measured variable type (e.g. Totalizer 1 to 3).

*Diagnostic behavior*

The diagnostic behavior pertains to a diagnostic event that is relevant to the displayed measured variable.  
 For information on the symbols → 134

The number and display format of the measured values can be configured via the **Format display** parameter (→ 95).

### 8.3.2 Navigation view



#### Navigation path

The navigation path - displayed at the top left in the navigation view - consists of the following elements:

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the submenu: Display symbol for menu</li> <li>In the wizard: Display symbol for wizard</li> </ul>	Omission symbol for operating menu levels in between	Name of current <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Submenu</li> <li>Wizard</li> <li>Parameters</li> </ul>
	↓	↓	↓
Examples		/ .. /	Display
		/ .. /	Display

For more information about the icons in the menu, refer to the "Display area" section → 47

#### Status area





The following appears in the status area of the navigation view in the top right corner:

- In the submenu
  - The direct access code for the parameter you are navigating to (e.g. 0022-1)
  - If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal
- In the wizard
  - If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal





- For information on the diagnostic behavior and status signal → 133
- For information on the function and entry of the direct access code → 52

**Display area**


*Menus*

Symbol	Meaning
	<p><b>Operation</b> Appears:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ In the menu next to the "Operation" selection</li> <li>▪ At the left in the navigation path in the <b>Operation</b> menu</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Setup</b> Appears:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ In the menu next to the "Setup" selection</li> <li>▪ At the left in the navigation path in the <b>Setup</b> menu</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Diagnostics</b> Appears:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ In the menu next to the "Diagnostics" selection</li> <li>▪ At the left in the navigation path in the <b>Diagnostics</b> menu</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Expert</b> Appears:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ In the menu next to the "Expert" selection</li> <li>▪ At the left in the navigation path in the <b>Expert</b> menu</li> </ul>




*Submenus, wizards, parameters*

Symbol	Meaning
	Submenu
	Wizard
	Parameters within a wizard
	No display symbol exists for parameters in submenus.

*Locking*

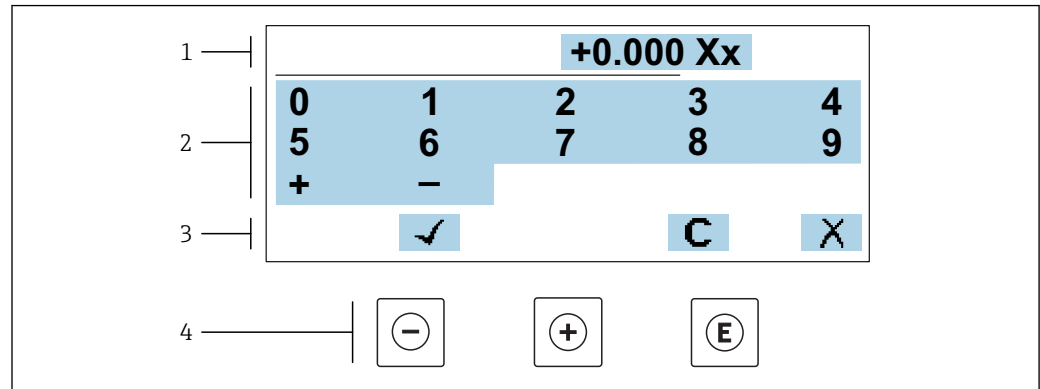
Symbol	Meaning
	<p><b>Parameter locked</b> When displayed in front of a parameter name, indicates that the parameter is locked.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ By a user-specific access code</li> <li>▪ By the hardware write protection switch</li> </ul>

*Wizard operation*

Symbol	Meaning
	Switches to the previous parameter.
	Confirms the parameter value and switches to the next parameter.
	Opens the editing view of the parameter.

### 8.3.3 Editing view

#### Numeric editor

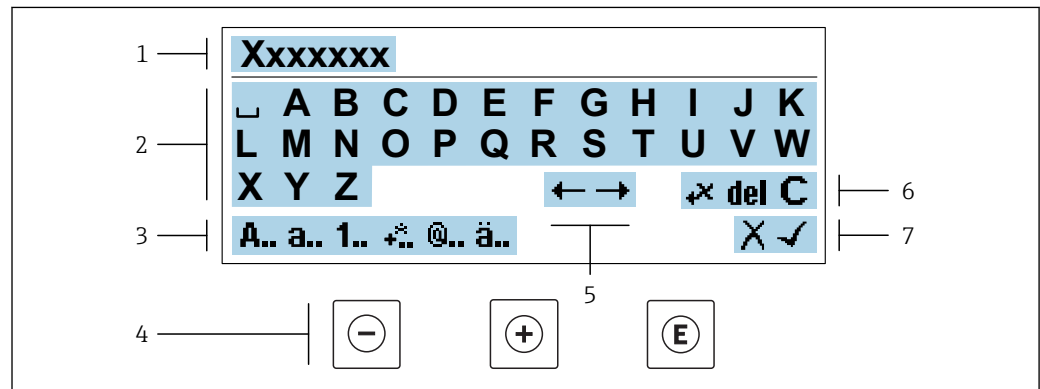


A0034250

21 For entering values in parameters (e.g. limit values)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Input screen
- 3 Confirm, delete or reject entry
- 4 Operating elements

#### Text editor




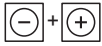
A0034114

22 For entering text in parameters (e.g. tag name)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Current input screen
- 3 Change input screen
- 4 Operating elements
- 5 Move entry position
- 6 Delete entry
- 7 Reject or confirm entry

#### Using the operating elements in the editing view





Operating key(s)	Meaning
⊖	<b>Minus key</b> Move the entry position to the left.
⊕	<b>Plus key</b> Move the entry position to the right.

Operating key(s)	Meaning
	<b>Enter key</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the key briefly: confirm your selection.</li> <li>Press the key for 2 s: confirm the entry.</li> </ul>
	<b>Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously)</b> Close the editing view without accepting the changes.






### Input screens

Symbol	Meaning
<b>A..</b>	Upper case
<b>a..</b>	Lower case
<b>1..</b>	Numbers
<b>+..</b>	Punctuation marks and special characters: = + - * / <sup>2</sup> <sup>3</sup> ¼ ½ ¾ ( ) [ ] < > { }
<b>@..</b>	Punctuation marks and special characters: " ' ^ . , ; : ? ! % μ ° € \$ £ ¥ § @ # / \   ~ & _
<b>ä..</b>	Umlauts and accents

### Controlling data entries

Symbol	Meaning
	Move entry position
	Reject entry
	Confirm entry
	Delete character immediately to the left of the entry position
<b>del</b>	Delete character immediately to the right of the entry position
<b>C</b>	Clear all the characters entered

### 8.3.4 Operating elements

Operating key(s)	Meaning
	<p><b>Minus key</b></p> <p><i>In a menu, submenu</i> Moves the selection bar upwards in a picklist.</p> <p><i>With a Wizard</i> Confirms the parameter value and goes to the previous parameter.</p> <p><i>With a text and numeric editor</i> Move the entry position to the left.</p>
	<p><b>Plus key</b></p> <p><i>In a menu, submenu</i> Moves the selection bar downwards in a picklist.</p> <p><i>With a Wizard</i> Confirms the parameter value and goes to the next parameter.</p> <p><i>With a text and numeric editor</i> Move the entry position to the right.</p>
	<p><b>Enter key</b></p> <p><i>For operational display</i> Pressing the key briefly opens the operating menu.</p> <p><i>In a menu, submenu</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Pressing the key briefly: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Opens the selected menu, submenu or parameter.</li> <li>▪ Starts the wizard.</li> <li>▪ If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter.</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Pressing the key for 2 s for parameter: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ If present, opens the help text for the function of the parameter.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><i>With a Wizard</i> Opens the editing view of the parameter.</p> <p><i>With a text and numeric editor</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Press the key briefly: confirm your selection.</li> <li>▪ Press the key for 2 s: confirm the entry.</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously)</b></p> <p><i>In a menu, submenu</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Pressing the key briefly: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Exits the current menu level and takes you to the next higher level.</li> <li>▪ If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter.</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Pressing the key for 2 s returns you to the operational display ("home position").</li> </ul> <p><i>With a Wizard</i> Exits the wizard and takes you to the next higher level.</p> <p><i>With a text and numeric editor</i> Close the editing view without accepting the changes.</p>
	<p><b>Minus/Enter key combination (press the keys simultaneously)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ If the keypad lock is active: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Press the key for 3 s: deactivate the keypad lock.</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ If the keypad lock is not active: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Press the key for 3 s: the context menu opens along with the option for activating the keypad lock.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>



### 8.3.5 Opening the context menu

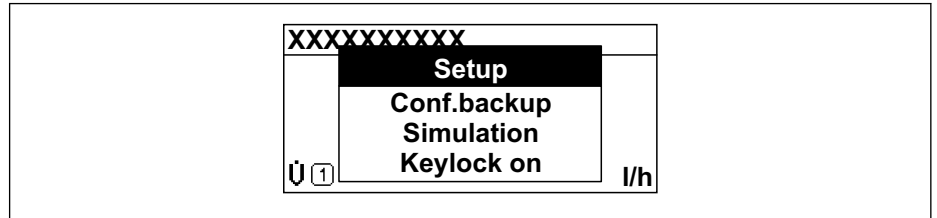
Using the context menu, the user can call up the following menus quickly and directly from the operational display:

- Setup
- Data backup
- Simulation



### Calling up and closing the context menu

The user is in the operational display.



1. Press the  and  keys for longer than 3 seconds.  
↳ The context menu opens.



A0034608-EN

2. Press  +  simultaneously.  
↳ The context menu is closed and the operational display appears.

### Calling up the menu via the context menu

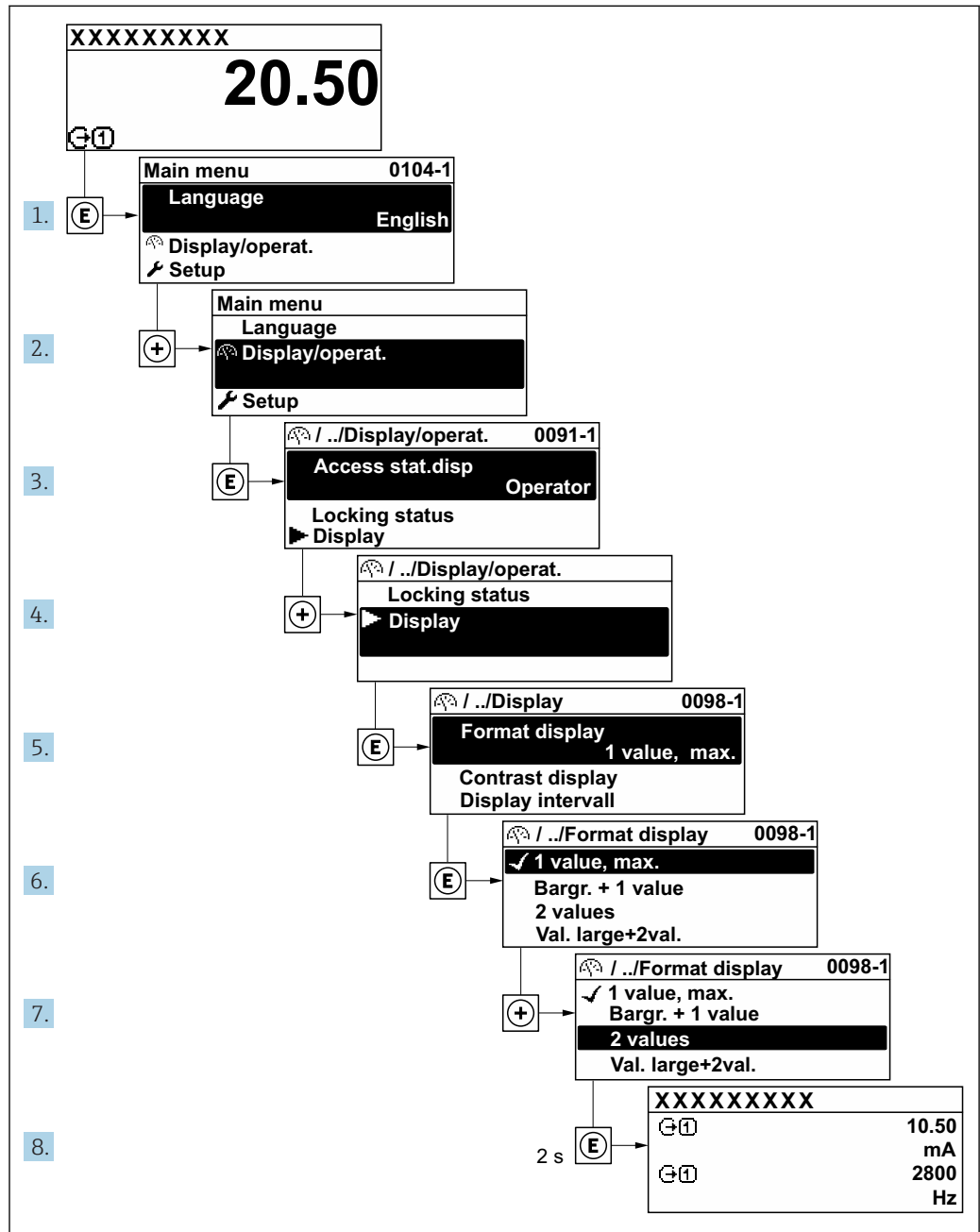
1. Open the context menu.
2. Press  to navigate to the desired menu.
3. Press  to confirm the selection.  
↳ The selected menu opens.

### 8.3.6 Navigating and selecting from list

Different operating elements are used to navigate through the operating menu. The navigation path is displayed on the left in the header. Icons are displayed in front of the individual menus. These icons are also shown in the header during navigation.

**i** For an explanation of the navigation view with symbols and operating elements → 46

**Example: Setting the number of displayed measured values to "2 values"**



A0029562-EN

### 8.3.7 Calling the parameter directly

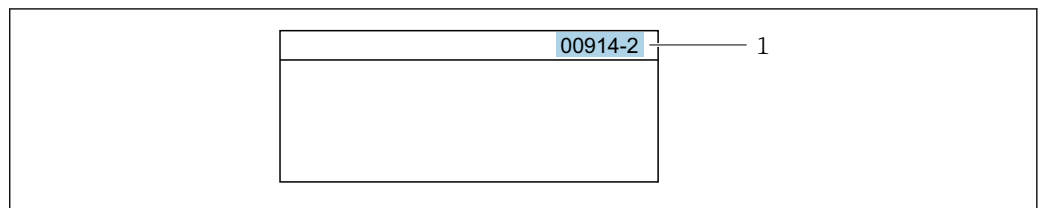
A parameter number is assigned to every parameter to be able to access a parameter directly via the onsite display. Entering this access code in the **Direct access** parameter calls up the desired parameter directly.

#### Navigation path

Expert → Direct access



The direct access code consists of a 5-digit number (at maximum) and the channel number, which identifies the channel of a process variable: e.g. 00914-2. In the navigation view, this appears on the right-hand side in the header of the selected parameter.



A0029414

1 Direct access code

Note the following when entering the direct access code:

- The leading zeros in the direct access code do not have to be entered.  
Example: Enter "914" instead of "00914"
- If no channel number is entered, channel 1 is accessed automatically.  
Example: Enter 00914 → **Assign process variable** parameter
- If a different channel is accessed: Enter the direct access code with the corresponding channel number.  
Example: Enter 00914-2 → **Assign process variable** parameter




For the direct access codes of the individual parameters, see the "Description of Device Parameters" document for the device

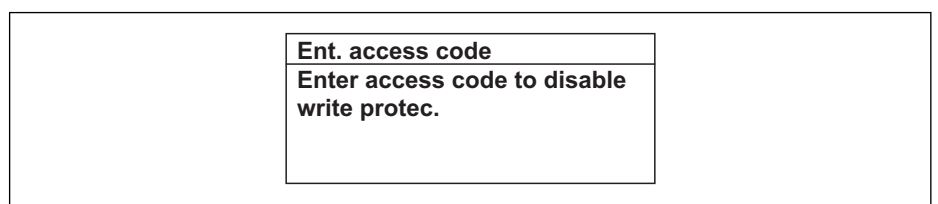
### 8.3.8 Calling up help text

Help text is available for some parameters and can be called up from the navigation view. The help text provides a brief explanation of the parameter function and thereby supports swift and safe commissioning.


#### Calling up and closing the help text



The user is in the navigation view and the selection bar is on a parameter.

1. Press  for 2 s.  
↳ The help text for the selected parameter opens.



A0014002-EN

 23 Example: Help text for parameter "Enter access code"

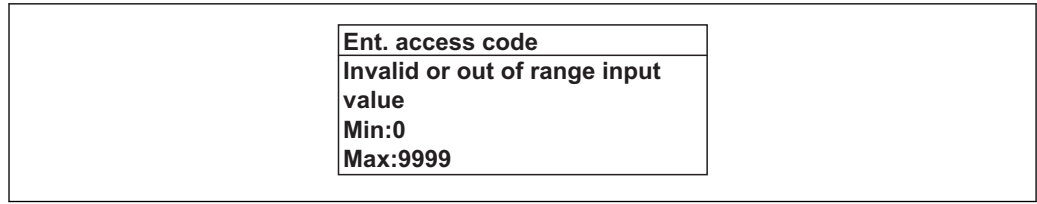
2. Press  +  simultaneously.  
↳ The help text is closed.

### 8.3.9 Changing the parameters

Parameters can be changed via the numeric editor or text editor.

- Numeric editor: Change values in a parameter, e.g. specifications for limit values.
- Text editor: Enter text in a parameter, e.g. tag name.

A message is displayed if the value entered is outside the permitted value range.



A0014049-EN

**i** For a description of the editing view - consisting of the text editor and numeric editor - with symbols → 48, for a description of the operating elements → 50

### 8.3.10 User roles and related access authorization

The two user roles "Operator" and "Maintenance" have different write access to the parameters if the customer defines a user-specific access code. This protects the device configuration via the local display from unauthorized access → 113.

#### Defining access authorization for user roles

An access code is not yet defined when the device is delivered from the factory. Access authorization (read and write access) to the device is not restricted and corresponds to the "Maintenance" user role.

- ▶ Define the access code.
  - ↳ The "Operator" user role is redefined in addition to the "Maintenance" user role. Access authorization differs for the two user roles.

#### Access authorization to parameters: "Maintenance" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
An access code has not yet been defined (factory setting).	✓	✓
After an access code has been defined.	✓	✓ <sup>1)</sup>

1) The user only has write access after entering the access code.

#### Access authorization to parameters: "Operator" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
After an access code has been defined.	✓	-- <sup>1)</sup>

1) Despite the defined access code, certain parameters can always be modified and thus are excepted from the write protection, as they do not affect the measurement. Refer to the "Write protection via access code" section


**i** The user role with which the user is currently logged on is indicated by the **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status

### 8.3.11 Disabling write protection via access code

If the -symbol appears on the local display in front of a parameter, the parameter is write-protected by a user-specific access code and its value cannot be changed at the moment using local operation → 113.

Parameter write protection via local operation can be disabled by entering the user-specific access code in the **Enter access code** parameter (→ 100) via the respective access option.

1. After you press , the input prompt for the access code appears.


2. Enter the access code.
  - ↳ The -symbol in front of the parameters disappears; all previously write-protected parameters are now re-enabled.

### 8.3.12 Enabling and disabling the keypad lock



The keypad lock makes it possible to block access to the entire operating menu via local operation. As a result, it is no longer possible to navigate through the operating menu or change the values of individual parameters. Users can only read the measured values on the operational display.

The keypad lock is switched on and off via the context menu.

#### Switching on the keypad lock



-  The keypad lock is switched on automatically:
  - If the device has not been operated via the display for > 1 minute.
  - Each time the device is restarted.

#### To activate the keylock manually:

1. The device is in the measured value display.  
Press the  and  keys for 3 seconds.
  - ↳ A context menu appears.
2. In the context menu select the **Keylock on** option.
  - ↳ The keypad lock is switched on.

-  If the user attempts to access the operating menu while the keypad lock is active, the **Keylock on** message appears.

#### Switching off the keypad lock


- ▶ The keypad lock is switched on.  
Press the  and  keys for 3 seconds.
  - ↳ The keypad lock is switched off.

## 8.4 Access to the operating menu via the Web browser

### 8.4.1 Function range

Thanks to the integrated Web server, the device can be operated and configured via a Web browser and via a service interface (CDI-RJ45) or via a WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is also displayed and allows the user to monitor the status of the device. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.


-  For additional information on the Web server, refer to the Special Documentation for the device

## 8.4.2 Prerequisites



### Computer hardware

Hardware	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
Interface	The computer must have an RJ45 interface.	The operating unit must have a WLAN interface.
Connection	Standard Ethernet cable with RJ45 connector.	Connection via Wireless LAN.
Screen	Recommended size: ≥12" (depends on the screen resolution)	

### Computer software



Software	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
Recommended operating systems	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Microsoft Windows 7 or higher.</li> <li>▪ Mobile operating systems:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ iOS</li> <li>▪ Android</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p> Microsoft Windows XP is supported.</p>	
Web browsers supported	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Microsoft Internet Explorer 8 or higher</li> <li>▪ Microsoft Edge</li> <li>▪ Mozilla Firefox</li> <li>▪ Google Chrome</li> <li>▪ Safari</li> </ul>	

### Computer settings



Settings	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
User rights	Appropriate user rights (e.g. administrator rights) for TCP/IP and proxy server settings are necessary (for adjusting the IP address, subnet mask etc.).	
Proxy server settings of the Web browser	The Web browser setting <i>Use a Proxy Server for Your LAN</i> must be <b>deselected</b> .	
JavaScript	<p>JavaScript must be enabled.</p> <p> If JavaScript cannot be enabled: enter <code>http://192.168.1.212/basic.html</code> in the address line of the Web browser. A fully functional but simplified version of the operating menu structure starts in the Web browser.</p> <p> When installing a new firmware version: To enable correct data display, clear the temporary memory (cache) of the Web browser under <b>Internet options</b>.</p>	
Network connections	Only the active network connections to the measuring device should be used.	
	Switch off all other network connections such as WLAN.	Switch off all other network connections.

 In the event of connection problems: →  130

*Measuring device: Via CDI-RJ45 service interface*

Device	CDI-RJ45 service interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has an RJ45 interface.
Web server	Web server must be enabled; factory setting: ON  For information on enabling the Web server →  61

*Measuring device: via WLAN interface*

Device	WLAN interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has a WLAN antenna: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna</li> <li>▪ Transmitter with external WLAN antenna</li> </ul>
Web server	Web server and WLAN must be enabled; factory setting: ON  For information on enabling the Web server →  61

### 8.4.3 Establishing a connection

#### Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)


*Preparing the measuring device*

1. Depending on the housing version:  
Release the securing clamp or securing screw of the housing cover.
2. Depending on the housing version:  
Unscrew or open the housing cover.
3. The location of the connection socket depends on the measuring device and the communication protocol:  
Connect the computer to the RJ45 connector via the standard Ethernet connecting cable .

*Configuring the Internet protocol of the computer*

The following information refers to the default Ethernet settings of the device.

IP address of the device: 192.168.1.212 (factory setting)

1. Switch on the measuring device.
2. Connect to the computer using a cable →  63.
3. If a 2nd network card is not used, close all the applications on the notebook.
  - ↳ Applications requiring Internet or a network, such as e-mail, SAP applications, Internet or Windows Explorer.
4. Close any open Internet browsers.
5. Configure the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) as defined in the table:

IP address	192.168.1.XXX; for XXX all numerical sequences except: 0, 212 and 255 → e.g. 192.168.1.213
Subnet mask	255.255.255.0
Default gateway	192.168.1.212 or leave cells empty

### Via WLAN interface

*Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal*

#### NOTICE

**If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.**

- ▶ Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

#### NOTICE

**In principle, avoid simultaneous access to the measuring device via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface from the same mobile terminal. This could cause a network conflict.**


- ▶ Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 service interface or WLAN interface).
- ▶ If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).


*Preparing the mobile terminal*

- ▶ Enable WLAN reception on the mobile terminal.

*Establishing a connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device*

1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal:  
Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH\_Prosonic Flow\_300\_A802000).
2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
3. Enter the password: serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
  - ↳ LED on display module flashes: it is now possible to operate the measuring device with the Web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.

 The serial number can be found on the nameplate.

 To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

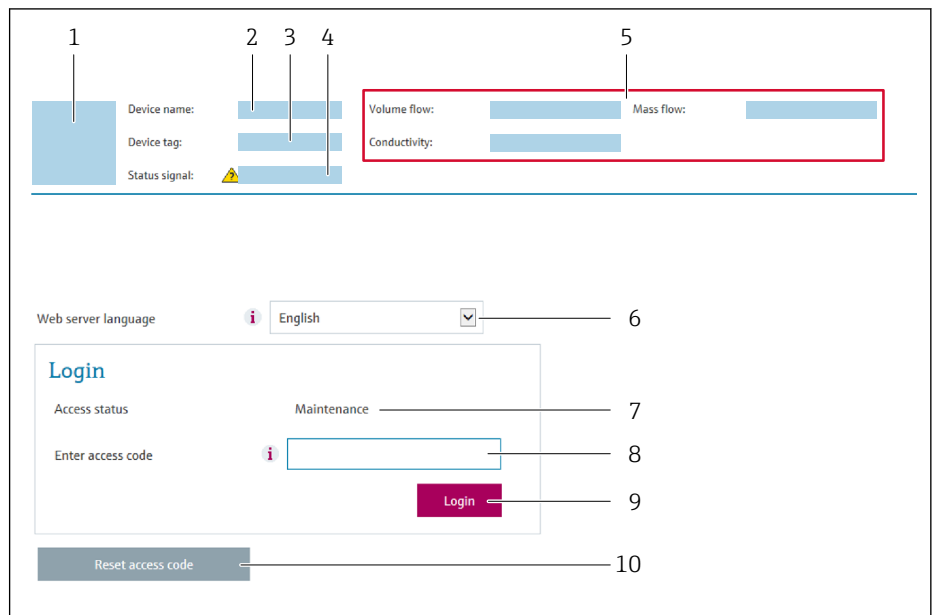
*Disconnecting*

- ▶ After configuring the device:  
Terminate the WLAN connection between the operating unit and measuring device.

### Starting the Web browser

1. Start the Web browser on the computer.

2. Enter the IP address of the Web server in the address line of the Web browser:  
192.168.1.212  
↳ The login page appears.



A0029417

- 1 Picture of device
- 2 Device name
- 3 Device tag (→ 77)
- 4 Status signal
- 5 Current measured values
- 6 Operating language
- 7 User role
- 8 Access code
- 9 Login
- 10 Reset access code (→ 108)

**i** If a login page does not appear, or if the page is incomplete → 130

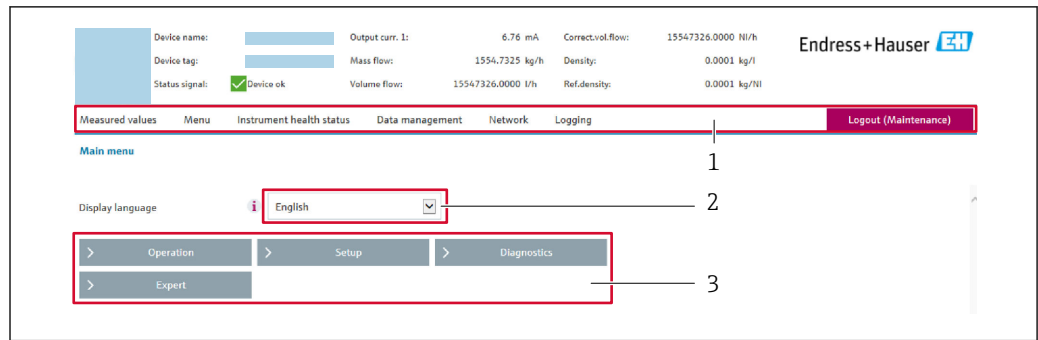
### 8.4.4 Logging on

1. Select the preferred operating language for the Web browser.
2. Enter the user-specific access code.
3. Press **OK** to confirm your entry.

<b>Access code</b>	0000 (factory setting); can be changed by customer
--------------------	--

**i** If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.

### 8.4.5 User interface



A0029418


- 1 Function row
- 2 Local display language
- 3 Navigation area

#### Header

The following information appears in the header:

- Device name
- Device tag
- Device status with status signal → 📄 136
- Current measured values

#### Function row

Functions	Meaning
Measured values	Displays the measured values of the measuring device
Menu	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Access to the operating menu from the measuring device</li> <li>■ The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display</li> </ul>  For detailed information on the structure of the operating menu, see the Operating Instructions for the measuring device
Device status	Displays the diagnostic messages currently pending, listed in order of priority
Data management	Data exchange between PC and measuring device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Device configuration:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Load settings from the device (XML format, save configuration)</li> <li>■ Save settings to the device (XML format, restore configuration)</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ Logbook - Export Event logbook (.csv file)</li> <li>■ Documents - Export documents:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Export backup data record (.csv file, create documentation of the measuring point configuration)</li> <li>■ Verification report (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package)</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ Firmware update - Flashing a firmware version</li> </ul>
Network configuration	Configuration and checking of all the parameters required for establishing the connection to the measuring device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Network settings (e.g. IP address, MAC address)</li> <li>■ Device information (e.g. serial number, firmware version)</li> </ul>
Logout	End the operation and call up the login page

#### Navigation area

If a function is selected in the function bar, the submenus of the function open in the navigation area. The user can now navigate through the menu structure.



**Working area**

Depending on the selected function and the related submenus, various actions can be performed in this area:

- Configuring parameters
- Reading measured values
- Calling up help text
- Starting an upload/download

**8.4.6 Disabling the Web server**

The Web server of the measuring device can be switched on and off as required using the **Web server functionality** parameter.

**Navigation**

"Expert" menu → Communication → Web server

**Parameter overview with brief description**

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Web server functionality	Switch the Web server on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ HTML Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>	On

**Function scope of the "Web server functionality" parameter**


Option	Description
Off	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The web server is completely disabled.</li> <li>■ Port 80 is locked.</li> </ul>
HTML Off	The HTML version of the web server is not available.
On	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The complete functionality of the web server is available.</li> <li>■ JavaScript is used.</li> <li>■ The password is transferred in an encrypted state.</li> <li>■ Any change to the password is also transferred in an encrypted state.</li> </ul>


**Enabling the Web server**

If the Web server is disabled it can only be re-enabled with the **Web server functionality** parameter via the following operating options:

- Via local display
- Via Bedientool "FieldCare"
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool

**8.4.7 Logging out**

 Before logging out, perform a data backup via the **Data management** function (upload configuration from device) if necessary.

1. Select the **Logout** entry in the function row.
  - ↳ The home page with the Login box appears.
2. Close the Web browser.
3. If no longer needed:
  - Reset modified properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) →  57.

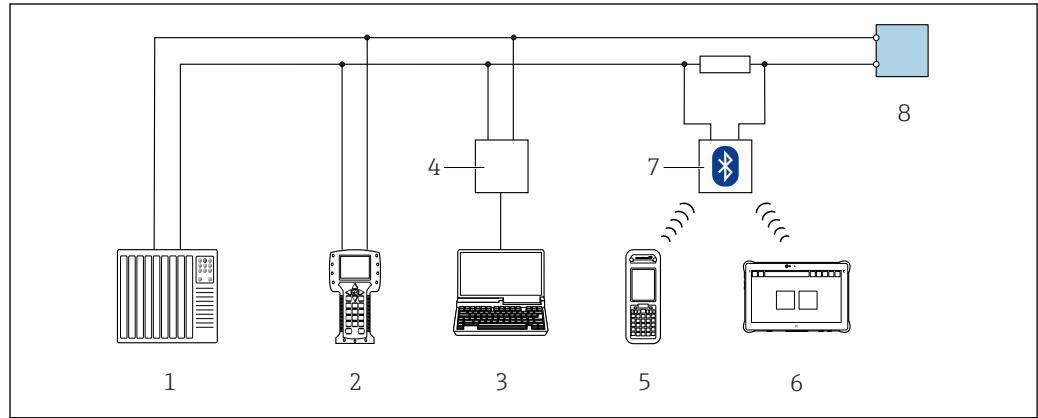
## 8.5 Access to the operating menu via the operating tool

The structure of the operating menu in the operating tools is the same as for operation via the local display.

### 8.5.1 Connecting the operating tool

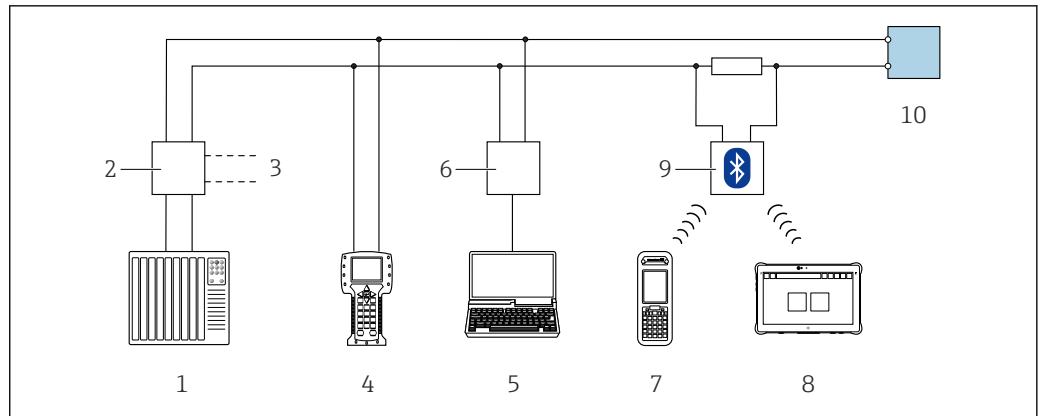
#### Via HART protocol

This communication interface is available in device versions with a HART output.



24 Options for remote operation via HART protocol (active)

- 1 Control system (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Field Communicator 475
- 3 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) for access to the integrated device Web server or computer with an operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, AMS Device Manager, SIMATIC PDM) with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- 4 Commubox FXA 195 (USB)
- 5 Field Xpert SFX350 or SFX370
- 6 Field Xpert SMT70
- 7 VIATOR Bluetooth modem with connecting cable
- 8 Transmitter



A0028746

25 Options for remote operation via HART protocol (passive)

- 1 Control system (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Transmitter power supply unit, e.g. RN221N (with communication resistor)
- 3 Connection for Commubox FXA195 and Field Communicator 475
- 4 Field Communicator 475
- 5 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) for access to the integrated device Web server or computer with an operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, AMS Device Manager, SIMATIC PDM) with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- 6 Commubox FXA195 (USB)
- 7 Field Xpert SFX350 or SFX370
- 8 Field Xpert SMT70
- 9 VIATOR Bluetooth modem with connecting cable
- 10 Transmitter

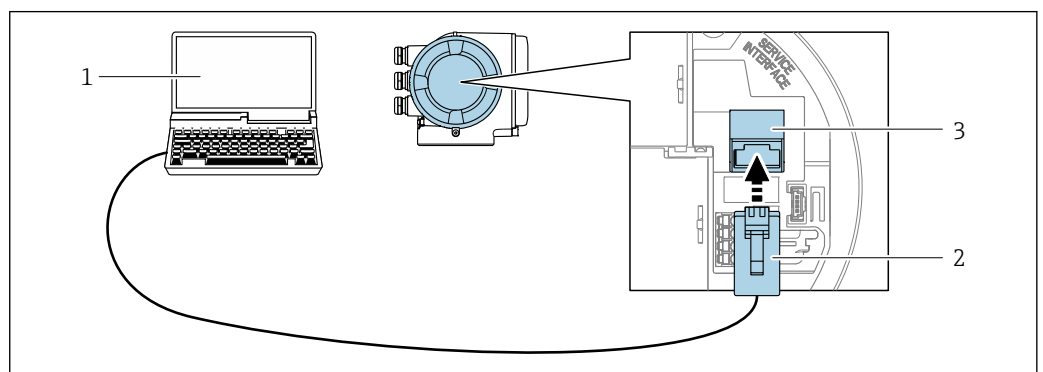
### Service interface

Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

A point-to-point connection can be established to configure the device onsite. With the housing open, the connection is established directly via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the device.

**i** An adapter for RJ45 and the M12 connector is optionally available:  
Order code for "Accessories", option **NB**: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 connector mounted in the cable entry. Therefore the connection to the service interface can be established via an M12 connector without opening the device.



A0027563

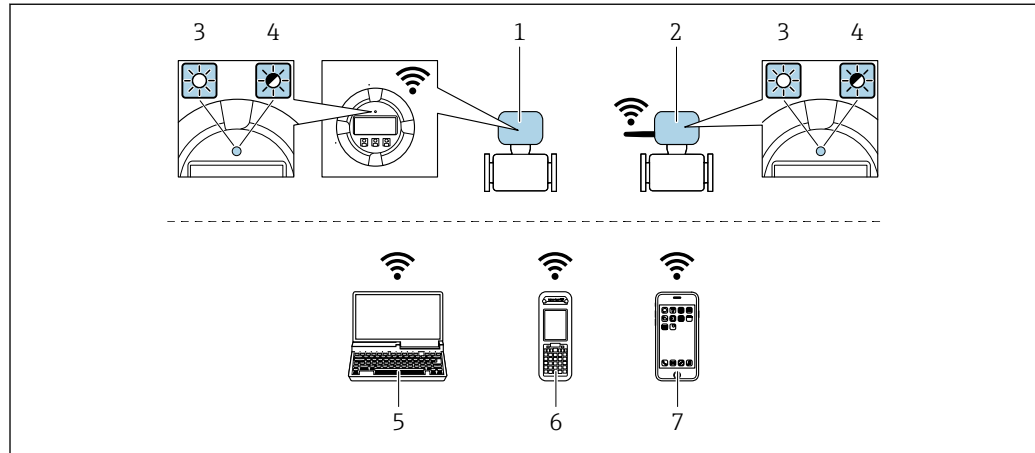
26 Connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

- 1 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or with "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- 2 Standard Ethernet connecting cable with RJ45 connector
- 3 Service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the measuring device with access to the integrated Web server

Via WLAN interface


The optional WLAN interface is available on the following device version:

Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN"



A0034570

- 1 Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna
- 2 Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
- 3 LED lit constantly: WLAN reception is enabled on measuring device
- 4 LED flashing: WLAN connection established between operating unit and measuring device
- 5 Computer with WLAN interface and Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 6 Mobile handheld terminal with WLAN interface and Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 7 Smart phone or tablet (e.g. Field Xpert SMT70)

Function	WLAN: IEEE 802.11 b/g (2.4 GHz)
Encryption	WPA2-PSK AES-128 (in accordance with IEEE 802.11i)
Configurable WLAN channels	1 to 11
Degree of protection	IP67
Available antennas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Internal antenna</li> <li>▪ External antenna (optional)</li> </ul> <p>In the event of poor transmission/reception conditions at the place of installation.</p> <p> Only one antenna active in each case!</p>
Range	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Internal antenna: typically 10 m (32 ft)</li> <li>▪ External antenna: typically 50 m (164 ft)</li> </ul>
Materials (external antenna)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylic ester-styrene-acrylonitrile) and nickel-plated brass</li> <li>▪ Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass</li> <li>▪ Cable: Polyethylene</li> <li>▪ Connector: Nickel-plated brass</li> <li>▪ Angle bracket: Stainless steel</li> </ul>

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal

**NOTICE**

**If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.**

- ▶ Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

**NOTICE**

**In principle, avoid simultaneous access to the measuring device via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface from the same mobile terminal. This could cause a network conflict.**

- ▶ Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 service interface or WLAN interface).
- ▶ If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

*Preparing the mobile terminal*

- ▶ Enable WLAN reception on the mobile terminal.

*Establishing a connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device*

1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal:  
Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH\_Prosonic Flow\_300\_A802000).
2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
3. Enter the password: serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
  - ↳ LED on display module flashes: it is now possible to operate the measuring device with the Web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.



The serial number can be found on the nameplate.



To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

*Disconnecting*

- ▶ After configuring the device:  
Terminate the WLAN connection between the operating unit and measuring device.

**8.5.2 Field Xpert SFX350, SFX370****Function range**

Field Xpert SFX350 and Field Xpert SFX370 are mobile computers for commissioning and maintenance. They enable efficient device configuration and diagnostics for HART and FOUNDATION Fieldbus devices in the **non-hazardous area** (SFX350, SFX370) and **hazardous area** (SFX370).



For details, see Operating Instructions BA01202S



**Source for device description files**

See information → 69

**8.5.3 FieldCare****Function scope**

FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field devices in a system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.

Access is via:

- HART protocol
- CDI-RJ45 service interface →  63
- WLAN interface →  64

Typical functions:

- Configuring parameters of transmitters
- Loading and saving device data (upload/download)
- Documentation of the measuring point
- Visualization of the measured value memory (line recorder) and event logbook

 For additional information about FieldCare, see Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S

### Source for device description files

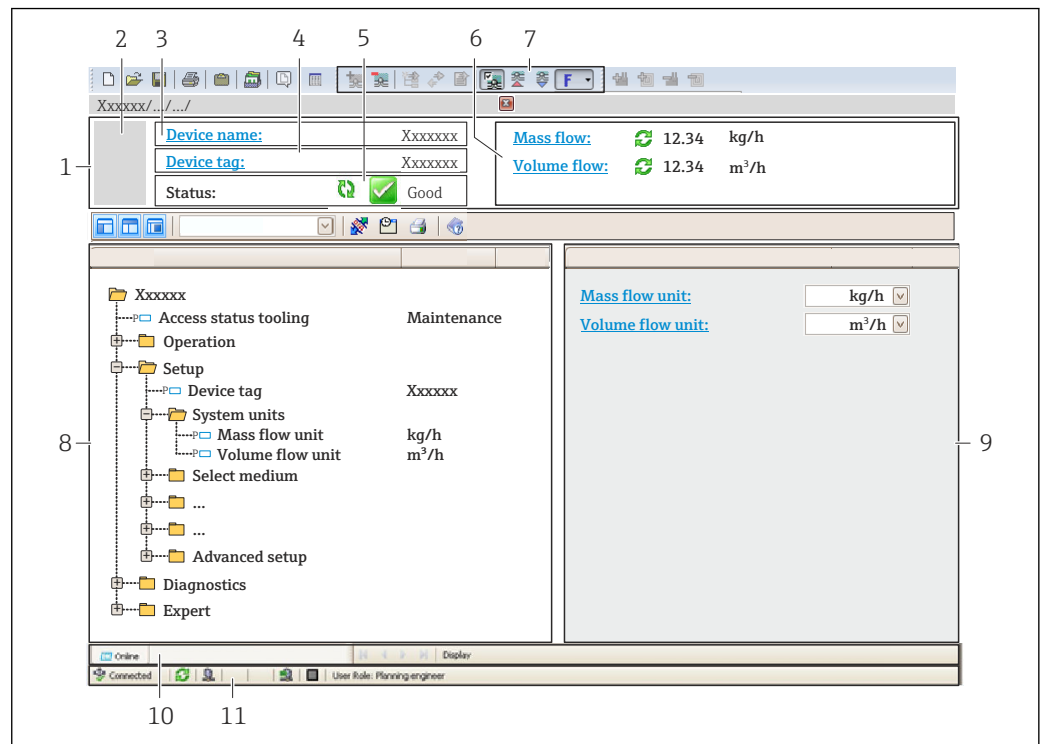
See information →  69

### Establishing a connection

1. Start FieldCare and launch the project.
2. In the network: Add a device.
  - ↳ The **Add device** window opens.
3. Select the **CDI Communication TCP/IP** option from the list and press **OK** to confirm.
4. Right-click **CDI Communication TCP/IP** and select the **Add device** option in the context menu that opens.
5. Select the desired device from the list and press **OK** to confirm.
  - ↳ The **CDI Communication TCP/IP (Configuration)** window opens.
6. Enter the device address in the **IP address** field: 192.168.1.212 and press **Enter** to confirm.
7. Establish the online connection to the device.

 For additional information, see Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S

## User interface



A0021051-EN

- 1 Header
- 2 Picture of device
- 3 Device name
- 4 Device tag
- 5 Status area with status signal → 136
- 6 Display area for current measured values
- 7 Edit toolbar with additional functions such as save/restore, event list and create documentation
- 8 Navigation area with operating menu structure
- 9 Working area
- 10 Range of action
- 11 Status area

### 8.5.4 DeviceCare

#### Function scope

Tool to connect and configure Endress+Hauser field devices.

The fastest way to configure Endress+Hauser field devices is with the dedicated "DeviceCare" tool. Together with the device type managers (DTMs) it presents a convenient, comprehensive solution.

 For details, see Innovation Brochure IN01047S

#### Source for device description files


See information → 69

### 8.5.5 AMS Device Manager

#### Function scope

Program from Emerson Process Management for operating and configuring measuring devices via HART protocol.


**Source for device description files**

See data →  69

**8.5.6 SIMATIC PDM****Function scope**

SIMATIC PDM is a standardized, manufacturer-independent program from Siemens for the operation, configuration, maintenance and diagnosis of intelligent field devices via HART protocol.


**Source for device description files**

See data →  69

**8.5.7 Field Communicator 475****Function scope**

Industrial handheld terminal from Emerson Process Management for remote configuration and measured value display via HART protocol.

**Source for device description files**

See data →  69




## 9 System integration

### 9.1 Overview of device description files

#### 9.1.1 Current version data for the device

Firmware version	01.00.zz	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ On the title page of the Operating Instructions</li> <li>▪ On the transmitter nameplate</li> <li>▪ Firmware version Diagnostics → Device information → Firmware version</li> </ul>
Release date of firmware version	08.2019	---
Manufacturer ID	0x11	Manufacturer ID Diagnostics → Device information → Manufacturer ID
Device type ID	0x3B	Device type Diagnostics → Device information → Device type
HART protocol revision	7	---
Device revision	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ On the transmitter nameplate</li> <li>▪ Device revision Diagnostics → Device information → Device revision</li> </ul>

 For an overview of the different firmware versions for the device →  150

#### 9.1.2 Operating tools

The suitable device description file for the individual operating tools is listed in the table below, along with information on where the file can be acquired.

Operating tool via HART protocol	Sources for obtaining device descriptions
FieldCare	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="http://www.endress.com">www.endress.com</a> → Download Area</li> <li>▪ CD-ROM (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> <li>▪ DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> </ul>
DeviceCare	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="http://www.endress.com">www.endress.com</a> → Download Area</li> <li>▪ CD-ROM (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> <li>▪ DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Field Xpert SFX350</li> <li>▪ Field Xpert SFX370</li> </ul>	Use update function of handheld terminal
AMS Device Manager (Emerson Process Management)	<a href="http://www.endress.com">www.endress.com</a> → Download Area
SIMATIC PDM (Siemens)	<a href="http://www.endress.com">www.endress.com</a> → Download Area
Field Communicator 475 (Emerson Process Management)	Use update function of handheld terminal

## 9.2 Measured variables via HART protocol

The following measured variables (HART device variables) are assigned to the dynamic variables at the factory:

Dynamic variables	Measured values (HART device variables)
Primary dynamic variable (PV)	Volume flow
Secondary dynamic variable (SV)	Totalizer 1
Tertiary dynamic variable (TV)	Totalizer 2
Quaternary dynamic variable (QV)	Totalizer 3

The assignment of the measured variables to the dynamic variables can be modified and assigned as desired via local operation and the operating tool using the following parameters:

- Expert → Communication → HART output → Output → Assign PV
- Expert → Communication → HART output → Output → Assign SV
- Expert → Communication → HART output → Output → Assign TV
- Expert → Communication → HART output → Output → Assign QV

The following measured variables can be assigned to the dynamic variables:

#### Measured variables for PV (primary dynamic variable)

- Measured variables which are generally available:
  - Volume flow
  - Corrected volume flow <sup>1)</sup>
  - Mass flow
  - Flow velocity
  - Sound velocity
  - Temperature <sup>1)</sup>
  - Pressure <sup>1)</sup>
  - Methane fraction <sup>1)</sup>
  - Molar mass <sup>1)</sup>
  - Density <sup>1)</sup>
  - Dynamic viscosity <sup>1)</sup>
  - Calorific value <sup>1)</sup>
  - Wobbe index <sup>1)</sup>
  - Energy flow <sup>1)</sup>
  - Flow asymmetry <sup>1)</sup>
  - Electronic temperature
- Additional measured variables with the Heartbeat Verification + Monitoring application package:
  - Signal strength
  - Signal to noise ratio
  - Acceptance rate
  - Turbulence

1) Visible depending on the order options or device settings

**Measured variables for SV, TV, QV (secondary, tertiary and quaternary dynamic variable)**

- Measured variables which are always available:
  - Volume flow
  - Mass flow
  - Flow velocity
  - Sound velocity
  - Electronic temperature
  - Totalizer 1
  - Totalizer 2
  - Totalizer 3
  - HART input
  - Current input 1 <sup>2)</sup>
  - Current input 2 <sup>2)</sup>
  - Current input 3 <sup>2)</sup>
  - Methane fraction <sup>2)</sup>
  - Molar mass <sup>2)</sup>
  - Density <sup>2)</sup>
  - Dynamic viscosity <sup>2)</sup>
  - Calorific value <sup>2)</sup>
  - Wobbe index <sup>2)</sup>
  - Corrected volume flow <sup>2)</sup>
  - Energy flow <sup>2)</sup>
  - Pressure <sup>2)</sup>
  - Temperature <sup>2)</sup>
  - Flow asymmetry <sup>2)</sup>
- Additional measured variables with the Heartbeat Verification + Monitoring application package:
  - Signal strength
  - Signal to noise ratio
  - Acceptance rate
  - Turbulence

---

2) Visible depending on the order options or device settings

## 9.3 Other settings

Burst mode functionality in accordance with HART 7 Specification:

### Navigation

"Expert" menu → Communication → HART output → Burst configuration → Burst configuration 1 to n

▶ Burst configuration	
▶ Burst configuration 1 to n	
Burst mode 1 to n	→ 72
Burst command 1 to n	→ 72
Burst variable 0	→ 73
Burst variable 1	→ 73
Burst variable 2	→ 73
Burst variable 3	→ 73
Burst variable 4	→ 73
Burst variable 5	→ 73
Burst variable 6	→ 73
Burst variable 7	→ 73
Burst trigger mode	→ 73
Burst trigger level	→ 73
Min. update period	→ 74
Max. update period	→ 74

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Burst mode 1 to n	Activate the HART burst mode for burst message X.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>	Off
Burst command 1 to n	Select the HART command that is sent to the HART master.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Command 1</li> <li>■ Command 2</li> <li>■ Command 3</li> <li>■ Command 9</li> <li>■ Command 33</li> <li>■ Command 48</li> </ul>	Command 2

Parameter	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Burst variable 0	For HART command 9 and 33: select the HART device variable or the process variable.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Flow velocity</li> <li>■ Sound velocity</li> <li>■ Temperature *</li> <li>■ Pressure *</li> <li>■ Methane fraction *</li> <li>■ Molar mass *</li> <li>■ Density *</li> <li>■ Dynamic viscosity *</li> <li>■ Calorific value *</li> <li>■ Wobbe index *</li> <li>■ Energy flow *</li> <li>■ Signal strength *</li> <li>■ Signal to noise ratio *</li> <li>■ Acceptance rate *</li> <li>■ Turbulence *</li> <li>■ Flow asymmetry *</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> <li>■ Totalizer 1</li> <li>■ Totalizer 2</li> <li>■ Totalizer 3</li> <li>■ Percent of range</li> <li>■ Measured current</li> <li>■ Current input 1 *</li> <li>■ Current input 2 *</li> <li>■ Current input 3 *</li> <li>■ HART input</li> <li>■ Primary variable (PV)</li> <li>■ Secondary variable (SV)</li> <li>■ Tertiary variable (TV)</li> <li>■ Quaternary variable (QV)</li> <li>■ Not used</li> </ul>	Volume flow
Burst variable 1	For HART command 9 and 33: select the HART device variable or the process variable.	See the <b>Burst variable 0</b> parameter.	Not used
Burst variable 2	For HART command 9 and 33: select the HART device variable or the process variable.	See the <b>Burst variable 0</b> parameter.	Not used
Burst variable 3	For HART command 9 and 33: select the HART device variable or the process variable.	See the <b>Burst variable 0</b> parameter.	Not used
Burst variable 4	For HART command 9: select the HART device variable or the process variable.	See the <b>Burst variable 0</b> parameter.	Not used
Burst variable 5	For HART command 9: select the HART device variable or the process variable.	See the <b>Burst variable 0</b> parameter.	Not used
Burst variable 6	For HART command 9: select the HART device variable or the process variable.	See the <b>Burst variable 0</b> parameter.	Not used
Burst variable 7	For HART command 9: select the HART device variable or the process variable.	See the <b>Burst variable 0</b> parameter.	Not used
Burst trigger mode	Select the event that triggers burst message X.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Continuous</li> <li>■ Window</li> <li>■ Rising</li> <li>■ Falling</li> <li>■ On change</li> </ul>	Continuous
Burst trigger level	Enter the burst trigger value.  Together with the option selected in the <b>Burst trigger mode</b> parameter the burst trigger value determines the time of burst message X.	Signed floating-point number	–

Parameter	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Min. update period	Enter the minimum time span between two burst commands of burst message X.	Positive integer	1 000 ms
Max. update period	Enter the maximum time span between two burst commands of burst message X.	Positive integer	2 000 ms

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10 Commissioning

### 10.1 Function check

Before commissioning the measuring device:

- ▶ Make sure that the post-installation and post-connection checks have been performed.
- "Post-installation check" checklist → 28
- "Post-connection check" checklist → 40

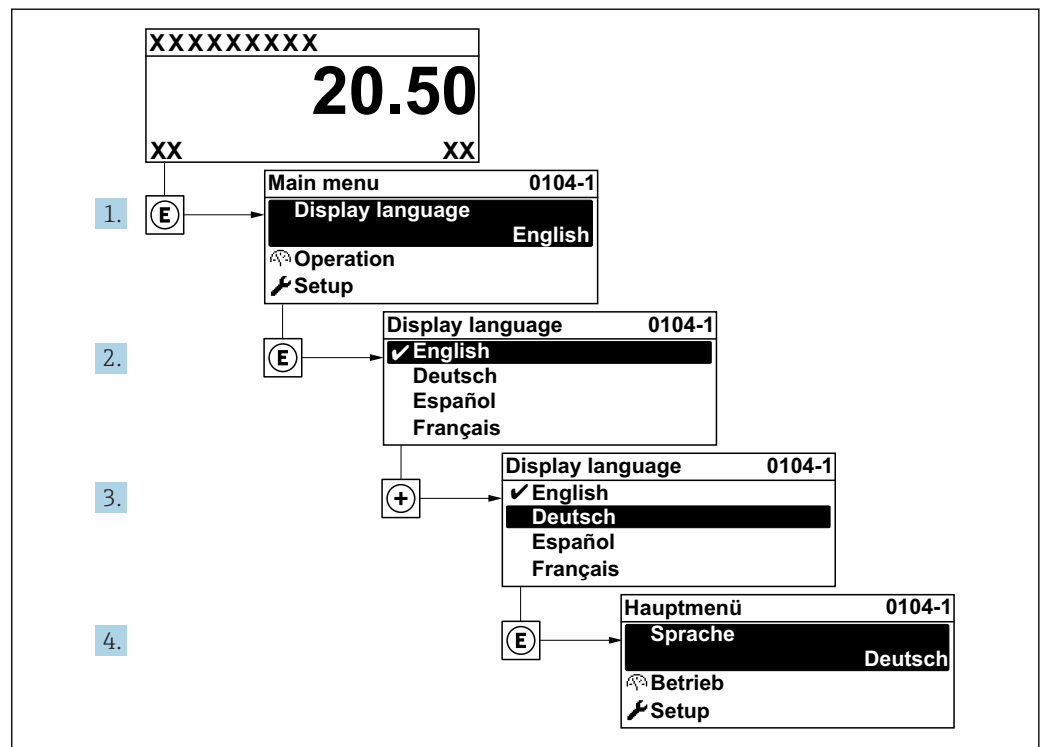
### 10.2 Switching on the measuring device

- ▶ After a successful function check, switch on the measuring device.
  - ↳ After a successful startup, the local display switches automatically from the startup display to the operational display.

If nothing appears on the local display or a diagnostic message is displayed, refer to the section on "Diagnostics and troubleshooting" → 129.

### 10.3 Setting the operating language

Factory setting: English or ordered local language

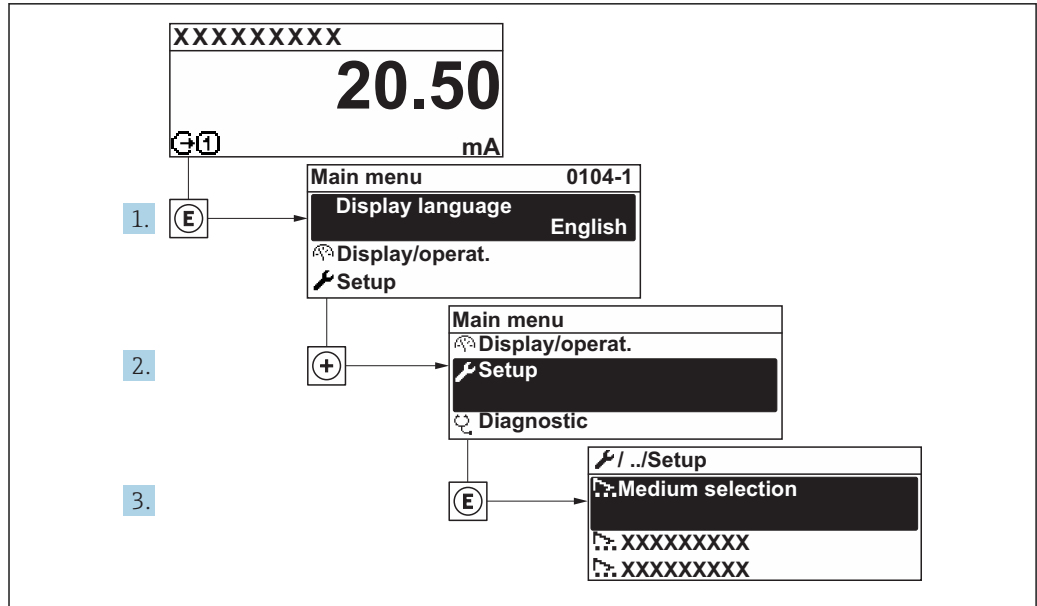


27 Taking the example of the local display

A0029420

### 10.4 Configuring the measuring device

- The **Setup** menu with its guided wizards contains all the parameters needed for standard operation.
- Navigation to the **Setup** menu



A0032222-EN

28 Taking the example of the local display

**i** The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operation Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device (→ "Supplementary documentation" section).

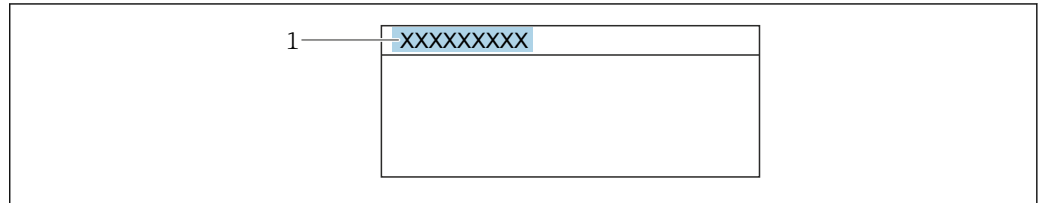
🔧 Setup	
Device tag	→ 77
▶ System units	→ 77
▶ I/O configuration	→ 79
▶ Status input 1 to n	→ 80
▶ Current input 1 to n	→ 81
▶ Current output 1 to n	→ 82
▶ Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	→ 85
▶ Relay output 1 to n	→ 91
▶ Double pulse output	→ 93
▶ Display	→ 94
▶ Low flow cut off	→ 97



▶ Gas analysis	→ 97
▶ Advanced setup	→ 99

### 10.4.1 Defining the tag name

To enable fast identification of the measuring point within the system, you can enter a unique designation using the **Device tag** parameter and thus change the factory setting.



29 Header of the operational display with tag name

1 Tag name

Enter the tag name in the "FieldCare" operating tool → 67

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Device tag

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry	Factory setting
Device tag	Enter the name for the measuring point.	Max. 32 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /).	Prosonic Flow










### 10.4.2 Setting the system units

In the **System units** submenu the units of all the measured values can be set.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → System units

▶ System units	
Volume flow unit	→ 78
Volume unit	→ 78
Corrected volume flow unit	→ 78
Corrected volume unit	→ 78
Mass flow unit	→ 78

Mass unit	→  78
Energy flow unit	→  78
Energy unit	→  78
Temperature unit	→  79
Pressure unit	→  79
Density unit	→  79
Length unit	→  79
Velocity unit	→  79
Calorific value unit	→  79

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Volume flow unit	Select volume flow unit. <i>Result</i> The selected unit applies for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Output</li> <li>▪ Low flow cut off</li> <li>▪ Simulation process variable</li> </ul>	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ m<sup>3</sup>/h</li> <li>▪ ft<sup>3</sup>/h</li> </ul>
Volume unit	Select volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ m<sup>3</sup></li> <li>▪ ft<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>
Corrected volume flow unit	Select corrected volume flow unit. <i>Result</i> The selected unit applies for: Corrected volume flow	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Nm<sup>3</sup>/h</li> <li>▪ Sft<sup>3</sup>/h</li> </ul>
Corrected volume unit	Select corrected volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Nm<sup>3</sup></li> <li>▪ Sft<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>
Mass flow unit	Select mass flow unit. <i>Result</i> The selected unit applies for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Output</li> <li>▪ Low flow cut off</li> <li>▪ Simulation process variable</li> </ul>	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ kg/h</li> <li>▪ lb/h</li> </ul>
Mass unit	Select mass unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ kg</li> <li>▪ lb</li> </ul>
Energy flow unit	Select energy flow unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ kW</li> <li>▪ Btu/h</li> </ul>
Energy unit	Select energy unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ kWh</li> <li>▪ Btu</li> </ul>

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Temperature unit	Select temperature unit. <i>Result</i> The selected unit applies for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Maximum value</li> <li>■ Minimum value</li> </ul>	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ °C</li> <li>■ °F</li> </ul>
Pressure unit	Select process pressure unit. <i>Result</i> The selected unit applies for: <b>Process pressure</b> parameter (5640)	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ bar a</li> <li>■ psi a</li> </ul>
Density unit	Select density unit. <i>Result</i> The selected unit applies for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Output</li> <li>■ Simulation process variable</li> </ul>	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ kg/m<sup>3</sup></li> <li>■ lb/ft<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>
Length unit	Select length unit for nominal diameter.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ mm</li> <li>■ in</li> </ul>
Velocity unit	Select velocity unit. <i>Result</i> The selected unit applies for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Flow velocity</li> <li>■ Sound velocity</li> <li>■ Maximum value</li> <li>■ Minimum value</li> </ul>	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ m/s</li> <li>■ ft/s</li> </ul>
Calorific value unit	Select calorific value unit. <i>Result</i> The selected unit applies for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Calorific value</li> <li>■ Wobbe index</li> </ul>	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ kWh/Nm<sup>3</sup></li> <li>■ Btu/Sft<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>

### 10.4.3 Displaying the I/O configuration

The **I/O configuration** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters in which the configuration of the I/O modules is displayed.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → I/O configuration

▶ I/O configuration

- I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers → 80
- I/O module 1 to n information → 80
- I/O module 1 to n type → 80
- Apply I/O configuration → 80
- I/O alteration code → 80

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers	Shows the terminal numbers used by the I/O module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Not used</li> <li>▪ 26-27 (I/O 1)</li> <li>▪ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>▪ 22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>	–
I/O module 1 to n information	Shows information of the plugged I/O module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Not plugged</li> <li>▪ Invalid</li> <li>▪ Not configurable</li> <li>▪ Configurable</li> <li>▪ HART</li> </ul>	–
I/O module 1 to n type	Shows the I/O module type.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Off</li> <li>▪ Current output *</li> <li>▪ Current input *</li> <li>▪ Status input *</li> <li>▪ Pulse/frequency/switch output *</li> <li>▪ Double pulse output *</li> <li>▪ Relay output *</li> </ul>	Off
Apply I/O configuration	Apply parameterization of the freely configurable I/O module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ No</li> <li>▪ Yes</li> </ul>	No
I/O alteration code	Enter the code in order to change the I/O configuration.	Positive integer	0

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

#### 10.4.4 Configuring the status input

The **Status input** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the status input.

##### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Status input

▶ Status input 1 to n

Assign status input	→  81
Terminal number	→  81
Active level	→  81
Terminal number	→  81
Response time status input	→  81
Terminal number	→  81

**Parameter overview with brief description**

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	Shows the terminal numbers used by the status input module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Not used</li> <li>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>■ 22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>	-
Assign status input	Select function for the status input.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Reset totalizer 1</li> <li>■ Reset totalizer 2</li> <li>■ Reset totalizer 3</li> <li>■ Reset all totalizers</li> <li>■ Flow override</li> </ul>	Off
Active level	Define input signal level at which the assigned function is triggered.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ High</li> <li>■ Low</li> </ul>	High
Response time status input	Define the minimum amount of time the input signal level must be present before the selected function is triggered.	5 to 200 ms	50 ms

**10.4.5 Configuring the current input**

The "Current input" wizard guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current input.

**Navigation**

"Setup" menu → Current input

▶ Current input 1 to n

Terminal number	→  82
Signal mode	→  82
0/4 mA value	→  82
20 mA value	→  82
Current span	→  82
Failure mode	→  82
Failure value	→  82

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current input module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Not used</li> <li>▪ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>▪ 22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>	–
Signal mode	The measuring device is <b>not</b> approved for use in the hazardous area with type of protection Ex-i.	Select the signal mode for the current input.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Passive</li> <li>▪ Active</li> </ul>	Active
0/4 mA value	–	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	0
20 mA value	–	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Current span	–	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ 4...20 mA (4...20.5 mA)</li> <li>▪ 4...20 mA NAMUR (3.8...20.5 mA)</li> <li>▪ 4...20 mA US (3.9...20.8 mA)</li> <li>▪ 0...20 mA (0...20.5 mA)</li> </ul>	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ 4...20 mA NAMUR (3.8...20.5 mA)</li> <li>▪ 4...20 mA US (3.9...20.8 mA)</li> </ul>
Failure mode	–	Define input behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Alarm</li> <li>▪ Last valid value</li> <li>▪ Defined value</li> </ul>	Alarm
Failure value	In the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter, the <b>Defined value</b> option is selected.	Enter value to be used by the device if input value from external device is missing.	Signed floating-point number	0




## 10.4.6 Configuring the current output

The **Current output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current output.


## Navigation

"Setup" menu → Current output

▶ Current output 1 to n	
Terminal number	→ 83
Signal mode	→ 83
Assign current output 1 to n	→ 83
Current span	→ 83
0/4 mA value	→ 83
20 mA value	→ 84
Fixed current	→ 84

Damping output 1 to n	→  84
Failure mode	→  84
Failure current	→  84

**Parameter overview with brief description**

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Not used</li> <li>■ 26-27 (I/O 1)</li> <li>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>■ 22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>	–
Signal mode	–	Select the signal mode for the current output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Passive</li> <li>■ Active</li> </ul>	Active
Assign current output 1 to n	–	Select process variable for current output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off*</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow*</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Flow velocity</li> <li>■ Sound velocity*</li> <li>■ Temperature*</li> <li>■ Pressure*</li> <li>■ Methane fraction*</li> <li>■ Molar mass*</li> <li>■ Density*</li> <li>■ Dynamic viscosity*</li> <li>■ Calorific value*</li> <li>■ Wobbe index*</li> <li>■ Energy flow*</li> <li>■ Signal strength*</li> <li>■ Signal to noise ratio*</li> <li>■ Acceptance rate*</li> <li>■ Turbulence*</li> <li>■ Flow asymmetry*</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> </ul>	Volume flow
Current span	–	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4...20 mA NAMUR (3.8...20.5 mA)</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA US (3.9...20.8 mA)</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA (4... 20.5 mA)</li> <li>■ 0...20 mA (0... 20.5 mA)</li> <li>■ Fixed current</li> </ul>	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4...20 mA NAMUR (3.8...20.5 mA)</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA US (3.9...20.8 mA)</li> </ul>
0/4 mA value	In the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→  83), one of the following options is selected: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4...20 mA NAMUR (3.8...20.5 mA)</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA US (3.9...20.8 mA)</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA (4... 20.5 mA)</li> <li>■ 0...20 mA (0... 20.5 mA)</li> </ul>	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ m<sup>3</sup>/h</li> <li>■ ft<sup>3</sup>/h</li> </ul>

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
20 mA value	One of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 83): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4...20 mA NAMUR (3.8...20.5 mA)</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA US (3.9...20.8 mA)</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA (4... 20.5 mA)</li> <li>■ 0...20 mA (0... 20.5 mA)</li> </ul>	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Fixed current	The <b>Fixed current</b> option is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 83).	Defines the fixed output current.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA
Damping output 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign current output</b> parameter (→ 83) and one of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 83): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4...20 mA NAMUR (3.8...20.5 mA)</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA US (3.9...20.8 mA)</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA (4... 20.5 mA)</li> <li>■ 0...20 mA (0... 20.5 mA)</li> </ul>	Set reaction time for output signal to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	1.0 s
Failure mode	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign current output</b> parameter (→ 83) and one of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 83): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4...20 mA NAMUR (3.8...20.5 mA)</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA US (3.9...20.8 mA)</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA (4... 20.5 mA)</li> <li>■ 0...20 mA (0... 20.5 mA)</li> </ul>	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Min.</li> <li>■ Max.</li> <li>■ Last valid value</li> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ Defined value</li> </ul>	Max.
Failure current	The <b>Defined value</b> option is selected in the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter.	Enter current output value in alarm condition.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

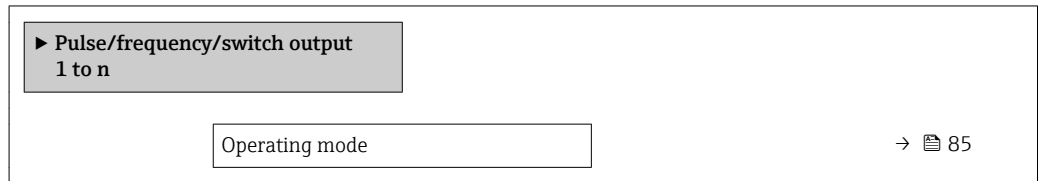


### 10.4.7 Configuring the pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can be set for configuring the selected output type.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Pulse/frequency/switch output



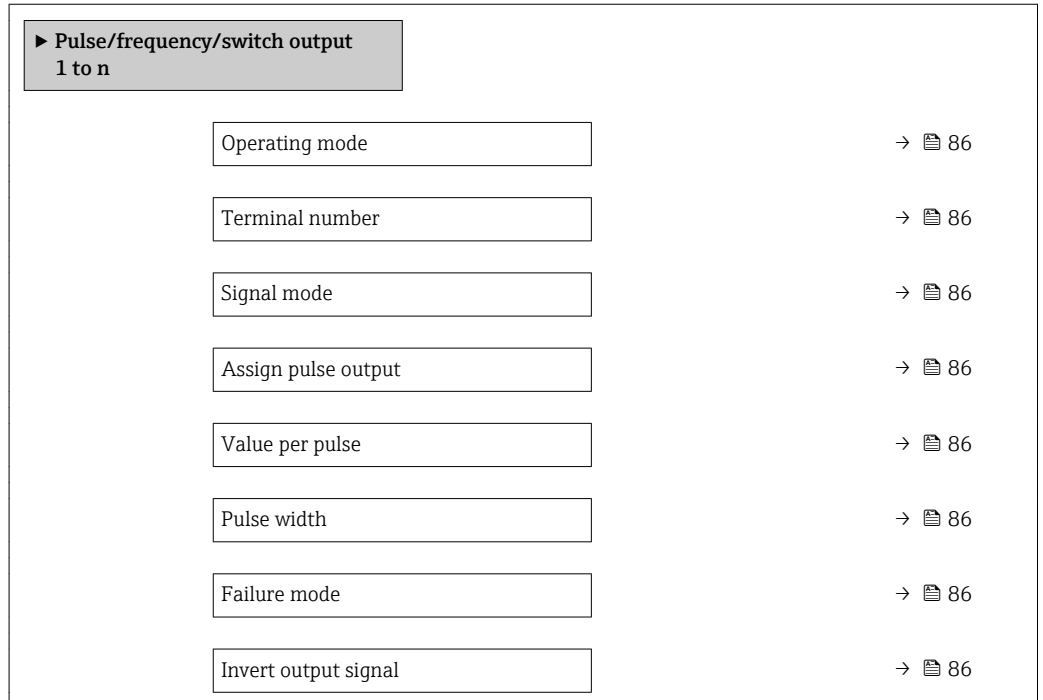
#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Operating mode	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Pulse</li> <li>■ Frequency</li> <li>■ Switch</li> </ul>	Pulse

#### Configuring the pulse output

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output



## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	–	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Pulse</li> <li>▪ Frequency</li> <li>▪ Switch</li> </ul>	Pulse
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Not used</li> <li>▪ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>▪ 22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>	–
Signal mode	–	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Passive</li> <li>▪ Active</li> <li>▪ Passive NAMUR</li> </ul>	Passive
Assign pulse output 1 to n	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter parameter.	Select process variable for pulse output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Off</li> <li>▪ Volume flow</li> <li>▪ Corrected volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Mass flow</li> <li>▪ Energy flow *</li> </ul>	Off
Pulse scaling	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 85) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→ 86).	Enter quantity for measured value at which a pulse is output.	Positive floating point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Pulse width	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 85) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→ 86).	Define time width of the output pulse.	0.05 to 2 000 ms	100 ms
Failure mode	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 85) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→ 86).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Actual value</li> <li>▪ No pulses</li> </ul>	No pulses
Invert output signal	–	Invert the output signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ No</li> <li>▪ Yes</li> </ul>	No









\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## Configuring the frequency output


## Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output

▶ Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	
Operating mode	→ 87
Terminal number	→ 87
Signal mode	→ 87

Assign frequency output	→  87
Minimum frequency value	→  88
Maximum frequency value	→  88
Measuring value at minimum frequency	→  88
Measuring value at maximum frequency	→  88
Failure mode	→  88
Failure frequency	→  88
Invert output signal	→  88

**Parameter overview with brief description**

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	–	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Pulse</li> <li>▪ Frequency</li> <li>▪ Switch</li> </ul>	Pulse
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Not used</li> <li>▪ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>▪ 22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>	–
Signal mode	–	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Passive</li> <li>▪ Active</li> <li>▪ Passive NAMUR</li> </ul>	Passive
Assign frequency output	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→  85).	Select process variable for frequency output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Off</li> <li>▪ Volume flow</li> <li>▪ Corrected volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Mass flow</li> <li>▪ Flow velocity</li> <li>▪ Sound velocity</li> <li>▪ Temperature *</li> <li>▪ Pressure *</li> <li>▪ Methane fraction *</li> <li>▪ Molar mass *</li> <li>▪ Density *</li> <li>▪ Dynamic viscosity *</li> <li>▪ Calorific value *</li> <li>▪ Wobbe index *</li> <li>▪ Energy flow *</li> <li>▪ Signal strength *</li> <li>▪ Signal to noise ratio *</li> <li>▪ Acceptance rate *</li> <li>▪ Turbulence *</li> <li>▪ Flow asymmetry *</li> <li>▪ Electronic temperature</li> </ul>	Off

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Minimum frequency value	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 85) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 87).	Enter minimum frequency.	0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Maximum frequency value	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 85) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 87).	Enter maximum frequency.	0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz	10 000.0 Hz
Measuring value at minimum frequency	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 85) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 87).	Enter measured value for minimum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Measuring value at maximum frequency	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 85) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 87).	Enter measured value for maximum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Failure mode	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 85) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 87).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Actual value</li> <li>▪ Defined value</li> <li>▪ 0 Hz</li> </ul>	0 Hz
Failure frequency	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 85) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 87).	Enter frequency output value in alarm condition.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Invert output signal	–	Invert the output signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ No</li> <li>▪ Yes</li> </ul>	No

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### Configuring the switch output

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	
Operating mode	→ 89
Terminal number	→ 89
Signal mode	→ 89
Switch output function	→ 90
Assign diagnostic behavior	→ 90
Assign limit	→ 90
Assign flow direction check	→ 90
Assign status	→ 90
Switch-on value	→ 90
Switch-off value	→ 91
Switch-on delay	→ 91
Switch-off delay	→ 91
Failure mode	→ 91
Invert output signal	→ 91

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	–	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Pulse</li> <li>■ Frequency</li> <li>■ Switch</li> </ul>	Pulse
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Not used</li> <li>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>■ 22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>	–
Signal mode	–	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Passive</li> <li>■ Active</li> <li>■ Passive NAMUR</li> </ul>	Passive

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch output function	The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.	Select function for switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Off</li> <li>▪ On</li> <li>▪ Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>▪ Limit</li> <li>▪ Flow direction check</li> <li>▪ Status</li> </ul>	Off
Assign diagnostic behavior	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Switch</b> option is selected.</li> <li>▪ In the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter, the <b>Diagnostic behavior</b> option is selected.</li> </ul>	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Alarm</li> <li>▪ Alarm or warning</li> <li>▪ Warning</li> </ul>	Alarm
Assign limit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>▪ The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Select process variable for limit function.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Off</li> <li>▪ Volume flow</li> <li>▪ Corrected volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Mass flow</li> <li>▪ Flow velocity</li> <li>▪ Sound velocity</li> <li>▪ Temperature<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Pressure<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Methane fraction<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Molar mass<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Density<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Dynamic viscosity<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Calorific value<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Wobbe index<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Energy flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Signal strength<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Signal to noise ratio<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Acceptance rate<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Turbulence<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Flow asymmetry<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Electronic temperature</li> <li>▪ Totalizer 1</li> <li>▪ Totalizer 2</li> <li>▪ Totalizer 3</li> </ul>	Volume flow
Assign flow direction check	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>▪ The <b>Flow direction check</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Off</li> <li>▪ Volume flow</li> <li>▪ Corrected volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Mass flow</li> <li>▪ Flow velocity</li> <li>▪ Energy flow<sup>*</sup></li> </ul>	Volume flow
Assign status	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>▪ The <b>Status</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Select device status for switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Off</li> <li>▪ Low flow cut off</li> </ul>	Low flow cut off
Switch-on value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>▪ The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-dependent

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch-off value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-dependent
Switch-on delay	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Switch-off delay	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Failure mode	–	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Actual status</li> <li>Open</li> <li>Closed</li> </ul>	Open
Invert output signal	–	Invert the output signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No</li> <li>Yes</li> </ul>	No

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.4.8 Configuring the relay output

The **Relay output** wizard guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the relay output.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Relay output 1 to n

► RelaisOutput 1 to n

- Switch output function

→ ⓘ 92
- Assign flow direction check

→ ⓘ 92
- Assign limit

→ ⓘ 92
- Assign diagnostic behavior

→ ⓘ 92
- Assign status

→ ⓘ 92
- Switch-off value

→ ⓘ 92
- Switch-on value

→ ⓘ 93
- Failure mode

→ ⓘ 93

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Relay output function	–	Select the function for the relay output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Closed</li> <li>▪ Open</li> <li>▪ Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>▪ Limit</li> <li>▪ Flow direction check</li> <li>▪ Digital Output</li> </ul>	Closed
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the relay output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Not used</li> <li>▪ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>▪ 22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>	–
Assign flow direction check	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Flow direction check</b> option is selected.	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Off</li> <li>▪ Volume flow</li> <li>▪ Corrected volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Mass flow</li> <li>▪ Flow velocity<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Energy flow<sup>*</sup></li> </ul>	Volume flow
Assign limit	The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter.	Select process variable for limit function.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Off</li> <li>▪ Volume flow</li> <li>▪ Corrected volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Mass flow</li> <li>▪ Flow velocity</li> <li>▪ Sound velocity<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Temperature<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Pressure<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Methane fraction<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Molar mass<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Density<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Dynamic viscosity<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Calorific value<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Wobbe index<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Energy flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Signal strength<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Signal to noise ratio<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Acceptance rate<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Turbulence<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Flow asymmetry<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Electronic temperature</li> <li>▪ Totalizer 1</li> <li>▪ Totalizer 2</li> <li>▪ Totalizer 3</li> </ul>	Volume flow
Assign diagnostic behavior	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Diagnostic behavior</b> option is selected.	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Alarm</li> <li>▪ Alarm or warning</li> <li>▪ Warning</li> </ul>	Alarm
Assign status	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Digital Output</b> option is selected.	Select device status for switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Off</li> <li>▪ Low flow cut off</li> </ul>	Off
Switch-off value	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	0 m <sup>3</sup> /h
Switch-off delay	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch-on value	The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter.	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	0 m <sup>3</sup> /h
Switch-on delay	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Failure mode	–	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Actual status</li> <li>▪ Open</li> <li>▪ Closed</li> </ul>	Open

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.4.9 Configuring the double pulse output

The **Double pulse output** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the double pulse output.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Double pulse output

► Double pulse output

Master terminal number	→ ⓘ 93
Slave terminal number	→ ⓘ 94
Signal mode	→ ⓘ 93
Assign pulse output 1	→ ⓘ 94
Measuring mode	→ ⓘ 94
Value per pulse	→ ⓘ 94
Pulse width	→ ⓘ 94
Failure mode	→ ⓘ 94
Invert output signal	→ ⓘ 94

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Signal mode	Select the signal mode for the double pulse output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Passive</li> <li>▪ Active</li> <li>▪ Passive NAMUR</li> </ul>	Passive
Master terminal number	Shows the terminal numbers used by the master of the double pulse output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Not used</li> <li>▪ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>▪ 22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>	–

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Slave terminal number	Shows the terminal numbers used by the slave of the double pulse output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Not used</li> <li>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>■ 22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>	–
Assign pulse output 1	Select process variable for pulse output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Energy flow *</li> </ul>	Off
Measuring mode	Select measuring mode for pulse output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Forward flow</li> <li>■ Forward/Reverse flow</li> <li>■ Reverse flow</li> <li>■ Reverse flow compensation</li> </ul>	Forward flow
Value per pulse	Enter measured value at which a pulse is output.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Pulse width	Define time width of the output pulse.	0.5 to 2 000 ms	0.5 ms
Failure mode	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ No pulses</li> </ul>	No pulses
Invert output signal	Invert the output signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No</li> <li>■ Yes</li> </ul>	No

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.4.10 Configuring the local display

The **Display** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can be configured for configuring the local display.



#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Display

► Display	
Format display	→ 95
Value 1 display	→ 95
0% bargraph value 1	→ 95
100% bargraph value 1	→ 95
Value 2 display	→ 96
Value 3 display	→ 96
0% bargraph value 3	→ 96
100% bargraph value 3	→ 96
Value 4 display	→ 96

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 1 value, max. size</li> <li>■ 1 bargraph + 1 value</li> <li>■ 2 values</li> <li>■ 1 value large + 2 values</li> <li>■ 4 values</li> </ul>	1 value, max. size
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Flow velocity</li> <li>■ Sound velocity</li> <li>■ Temperature<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Pressure<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Methane fraction<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Molar mass<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Density<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Dynamic viscosity<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Calorific value<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Wobbe index<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Energy flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Signal strength<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Signal to noise ratio<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Acceptance rate<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Turbulence<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Flow asymmetry<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> <li>■ Totalizer 1</li> <li>■ Totalizer 2</li> <li>■ Totalizer 3</li> <li>■ Current output 1<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Current output 2<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Current output 3<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Current output 4<sup>*</sup></li> </ul>	Volume flow
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-dependent
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter

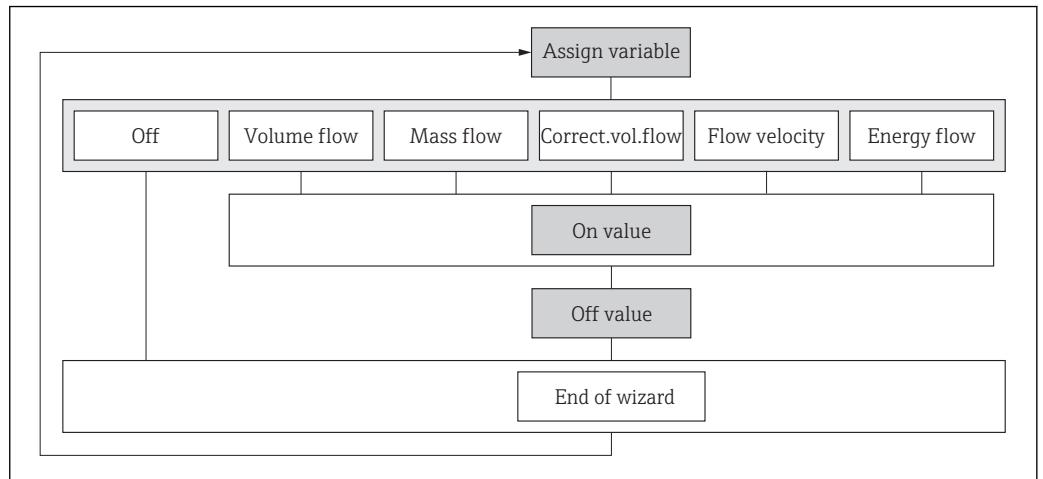
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ None</li> <li>▪ Volume flow</li> <li>▪ Corrected volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Mass flow</li> <li>▪ Flow velocity</li> <li>▪ Sound velocity</li> <li>▪ Temperature<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Pressure<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Methane fraction<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Molar mass<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Density<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Dynamic viscosity<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Calorific value<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Wobbe index<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Energy flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Signal strength<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Signal to noise ratio<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Acceptance rate<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Turbulence<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Flow asymmetry<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Electronic temperature</li> <li>▪ Totalizer 1</li> <li>▪ Totalizer 2</li> <li>▪ Totalizer 3</li> <li>▪ Current output 1<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Current output 2<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Current output 3<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Current output 4<sup>*</sup></li> </ul>	None
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the <b>Value 2 display</b> parameter (→  96)	None
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-dependent
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the <b>Value 2 display</b> parameter (→  96)	None

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.4.11 Configuring the low flow cut off

The **Low flow cut off** wizard systematically guides the user through all the parameters that must be set to configure low flow cut off.

**Structure of the wizard**



A0038131-EN

30 "Low flow cutoff" wizard in the "Setup" menu

**Navigation**

"Setup" menu → Low flow cut off

▶ **Low flow cut off**

Assign process variable → 97

On value low flow cutoff → 97

Off value low flow cutoff → 97

**Parameter overview with brief description**

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	–	Select process variable for low flow cut off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow*</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Flow velocity*</li> <li>■ Energy flow*</li> </ul>	Volume flow
On value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ 97).	Enter on value for low flow cut off.	Positive floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Off value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ 97).	Enter off value for low flow cut off.	0 to 100.0 %	50 %

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

**10.4.12 Gas analysis configuration**

The "Gas analysis" wizard guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the gas analysis.

**Navigation**

"Setup" menu → Gas analysis

► Gas analysis	
Select gas type	→ 98
Pressure mode	→ 98
Pressure	→ 98
Temperature mode	→ 98
Medium temperature	→ 98
Relative density	→ 98
Calorific value	→ 98

**Parameter overview with brief description**

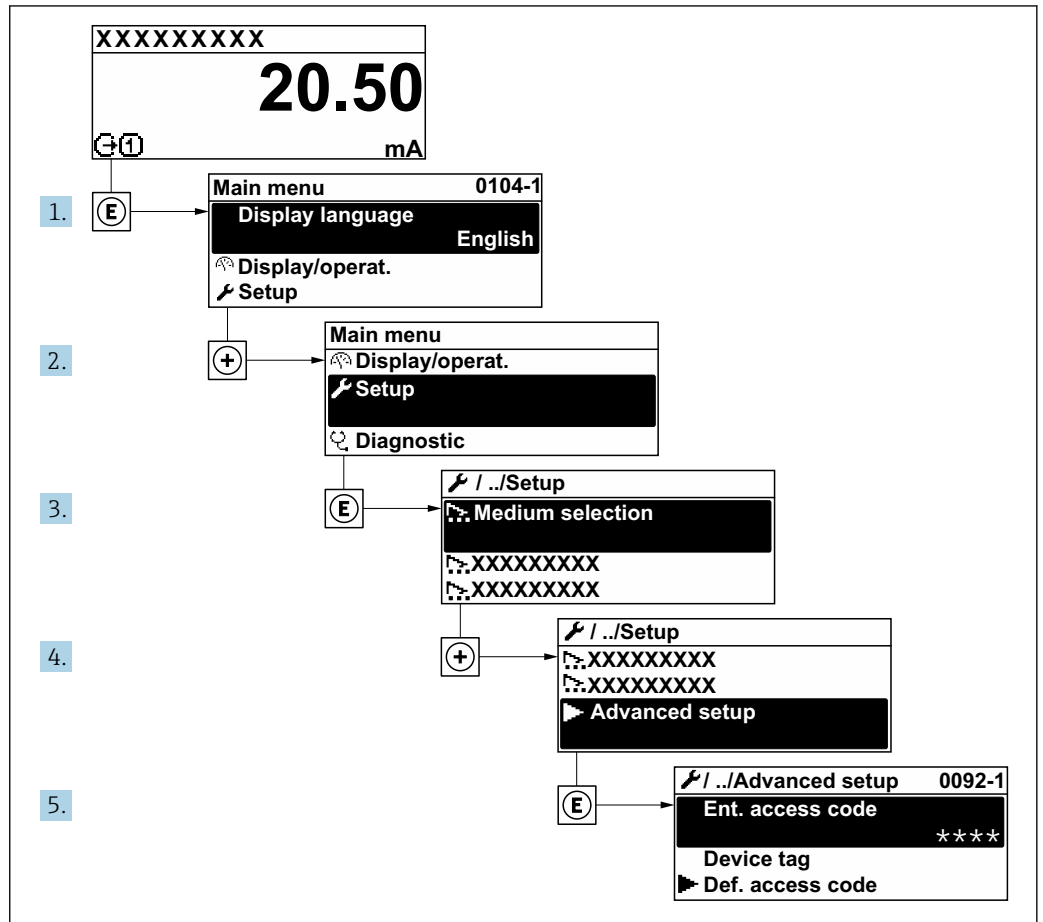
Parameter	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Select gas type	Select measured gas type.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Single gas *</li> <li>▪ Gas mixture *</li> <li>▪ Coal gas/bio gas *</li> <li>▪ Natural gas - standardized calculation *</li> <li>▪ Natural gas - using sound velocity *</li> <li>▪ User-specific gas</li> </ul>	User-specific gas
Pressure compensation	Select pressure compensation type.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Fixed value</li> <li>▪ Internal measured value *</li> <li>▪ External value *</li> <li>▪ Current input 1 *</li> <li>▪ Current input 2 *</li> <li>▪ Current input 3 *</li> </ul>	Fixed value
Pressure	Enter fixed value for the process pressure.	0 to 250 bar	5 bar
Temperature compensation	Select temperature mode for temperature compensation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Fixed value</li> <li>▪ Internal measured value *</li> <li>▪ External value *</li> <li>▪ Current input 1 *</li> <li>▪ Current input 2 *</li> <li>▪ Current input 3 *</li> </ul>	Fixed value
Medium temperature	Enter a fixed value for process temperature.	-50 to 150 °C	20 °C
Relative density	Enter the relative density of the gas.	0.5 to 1.0	0.58
Calorific value	Enter gross calorific value to calculate the energy flow.	0 to 1000 MJ/Nm <sup>3</sup>	40 MJ/Nm <sup>3</sup>

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.5 Advanced settings

The **Advanced setup** submenu together with its submenus contains parameters for specific settings.

*Navigation to the "Advanced setup" submenu*

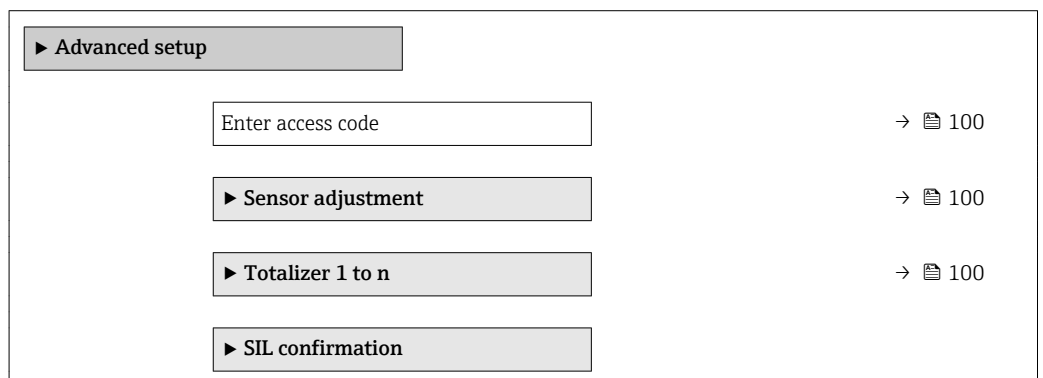


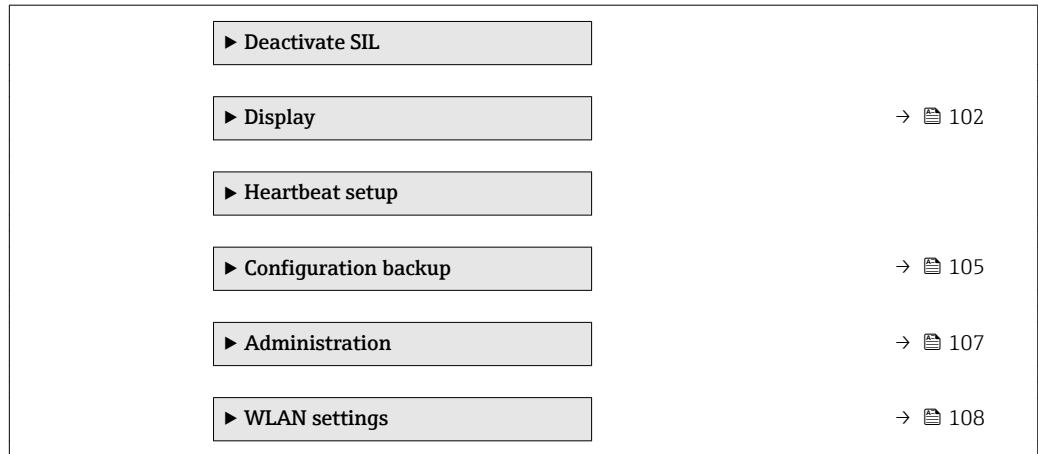
A003223-EN

**i** The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operation Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device (→ "Supplementary documentation" section).

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup





### 10.5.1 Using the parameter to enter the access code

**Navigation**

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup

**Parameter overview with brief description**

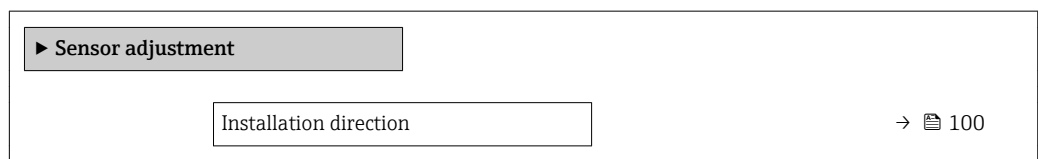
Parameter	Description	User entry
Enter access code	Enter access code to disable write protection of parameters.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

### 10.5.2 Carrying out a sensor adjustment

The **Sensor adjustment** submenu contains parameters that pertain to the functionality of the sensor.

**Navigation**

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Sensor adjustment



**Parameter overview with brief description**

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Installation direction	Set sign of flow direction to match the direction of the arrow on the sensor.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Flow in arrow direction</li> <li>▪ Flow against arrow direction</li> </ul>	Flow in arrow direction

### 10.5.3 Configuring the totalizer

In the "**Totalizer 1 to n**" submenu the individual totalizer can be configured.



**Navigation**

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Totalizer 1 to n

▶ <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b>	
Assign process variable	→ ⓘ 101
Unit totalizer 1 to n	→ ⓘ 101
Totalizer operation mode	→ ⓘ 101
Failure mode	→ ⓘ 101

**Parameter overview with brief description**

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Assign process variable	–	Select process variable for totalizer.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Off</li> <li>▪ Volume flow</li> <li>▪ Corrected volume flow *</li> <li>▪ Mass flow</li> <li>▪ Energy flow *</li> </ul>	Volume flow
Unit totalizer 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ ⓘ 101) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Select process variable totalizer unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ m<sup>3</sup></li> <li>▪ ft<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>
Totalizer operation mode	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ ⓘ 101) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Select totalizer calculation mode.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Net flow total</li> <li>▪ Forward flow total</li> <li>▪ Reverse flow total</li> </ul>	Net flow total
Failure mode	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ ⓘ 101) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Define totalizer behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Stop</li> <li>▪ Actual value</li> <li>▪ Last valid value</li> </ul>	Stop

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.5.4 Carrying out additional display configurations

In the **Display** submenu you can set all the parameters associated with the configuration of the local display.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Display

► Display	
Format display	→ 103
Value 1 display	→ 103
0% bargraph value 1	→ 103
100% bargraph value 1	→ 103
Decimal places 1	→ 103
Value 2 display	→ 104
Decimal places 2	→ 104
Value 3 display	→ 104
0% bargraph value 3	→ 104
100% bargraph value 3	→ 104
Decimal places 3	→ 104
Value 4 display	→ 104
Decimal places 4	→ 104
Display language	→ 105
Display interval	→ 105
Display damping	→ 105
Header	→ 105
Header text	→ 105
Separator	→ 105
Backlight	→ 105

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 1 value, max. size</li> <li>■ 1 bargraph + 1 value</li> <li>■ 2 values</li> <li>■ 1 value large + 2 values</li> <li>■ 4 values</li> </ul>	1 value, max. size
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Flow velocity</li> <li>■ Sound velocity</li> <li>■ Temperature<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Pressure<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Methane fraction<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Molar mass<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Density<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Dynamic viscosity<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Calorific value<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Wobbe index<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Energy flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Signal strength<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Signal to noise ratio<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Acceptance rate<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Turbulence<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Flow asymmetry<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> <li>■ Totalizer 1</li> <li>■ Totalizer 2</li> <li>■ Totalizer 3</li> <li>■ Current output 1<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Current output 2<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Current output 3<sup>*</sup></li> <li>■ Current output 4<sup>*</sup></li> </ul>	Volume flow
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-dependent
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Decimal places 1	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ x</li> <li>■ x.x</li> <li>■ x.xx</li> <li>■ x.xxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxx</li> </ul>	x.xx

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ None</li> <li>▪ Volume flow</li> <li>▪ Corrected volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Mass flow</li> <li>▪ Flow velocity</li> <li>▪ Sound velocity</li> <li>▪ Temperature<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Pressure<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Methane fraction<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Molar mass<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Density<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Dynamic viscosity<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Calorific value<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Wobbe index<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Energy flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Signal strength<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Signal to noise ratio<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Acceptance rate<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Turbulence<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Flow asymmetry<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Electronic temperature</li> <li>▪ Totalizer 1</li> <li>▪ Totalizer 2</li> <li>▪ Totalizer 3</li> <li>▪ Current output 1<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Current output 2<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Current output 3<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Current output 4<sup>*</sup></li> </ul>	None
Decimal places 2	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 2 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ x</li> <li>▪ x.x</li> <li>▪ x.xx</li> <li>▪ x.xxx</li> <li>▪ x.xxxx</li> </ul>	x.xx
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the <b>Value 2 display</b> parameter (→ 96)	None
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-dependent
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0
Decimal places 3	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ x</li> <li>▪ x.x</li> <li>▪ x.xx</li> <li>▪ x.xxx</li> <li>▪ x.xxxx</li> </ul>	x.xx
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the <b>Value 2 display</b> parameter (→ 96)	None
Decimal places 4	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 4 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ x</li> <li>▪ x.x</li> <li>▪ x.xx</li> <li>▪ x.xxx</li> <li>▪ x.xxxx</li> </ul>	x.xx

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Display language	A local display is provided.	Set display language.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ English</li> <li>■ Deutsch</li> <li>■ Français</li> <li>■ Español</li> <li>■ Italiano</li> <li>■ Nederlands</li> <li>■ Portuguesa</li> <li>■ Polski</li> <li>■ русский язык (Russian)</li> <li>■ Svenska</li> <li>■ Türkçe</li> <li>■ 中文 (Chinese)</li> <li>■ 日本語 (Japanese)</li> <li>■ 한국어 (Korean)</li> <li>■ العربية (Arabic)</li> <li>■ Bahasa Indonesia</li> <li>■ ภาษาไทย (Thai)</li> <li>■ tiếng Việt (Vietnamese)</li> <li>■ čeština (Czech)</li> </ul>	English (alternatively, the ordered language is preset in the device)
Display interval	A local display is provided.	Set time measured values are shown on display if display alternates between values.	1 to 10 s	5 s
Display damping	A local display is provided.	Set display reaction time to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	0.0 s
Header	A local display is provided.	Select header contents on local display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Device tag</li> <li>■ Free text</li> </ul>	Device tag
Header text	In the <b>Header</b> parameter, the <b>Free text</b> option is selected.	Enter display header text.	Max. 12 characters such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)	-----
Separator	A local display is provided.	Select decimal separator for displaying numerical values.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ . (point)</li> <li>■ , (comma)</li> </ul>	. (point)
Backlight	One of the following conditions is met: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Order code for "Display; operation", option <b>F</b> "4-line, illum.; touch control"</li> <li>■ Order code for "Display; operation", option <b>G</b> "4-line, illum.; touch control +WLAN"</li> <li>■ Order code for "Display; operation", option <b>O</b> "Separate 4-line display, illum.; 10m/30ft cable; touch control"</li> </ul>	Switch the local display backlight on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Disable</li> <li>■ Enable</li> </ul>	Enable

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.5.5 Configuration management

After commissioning, you can save the current device configuration or restore the previous device configuration.

You can do so using the **Configuration management** parameter and the related options found in the **Configuration backup** submenu.

**Navigation**

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Configuration backup

▶ Configuration backup		
Operating time		→ 106
Last backup		→ 106
Configuration management		→ 106
Backup state		→ 106
Comparison result		→ 106

**Parameter overview with brief description**

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection	Factory setting
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	–
Last backup	Shows when the last data backup was saved to HistoROM backup.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	–
Configuration management	Select action for managing the device data in the HistoROM backup.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Cancel</li> <li>▪ Execute backup</li> <li>▪ Restore *</li> <li>▪ Compare *</li> <li>▪ Clear backup data</li> </ul>	Cancel
Backup state	Shows the current status of data saving or restoring.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ None</li> <li>▪ Backup in progress</li> <li>▪ Restoring in progress</li> <li>▪ Delete in progress</li> <li>▪ Compare in progress</li> <li>▪ Restoring failed</li> <li>▪ Backup failed</li> </ul>	None
Comparison result	Comparison of current device data with HistoROM backup.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Settings identical</li> <li>▪ Settings not identical</li> <li>▪ No backup available</li> <li>▪ Backup settings corrupt</li> <li>▪ Check not done</li> <li>▪ Dataset incompatible</li> </ul>	Check not done


\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

**Function scope of the "Configuration management" parameter**

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Execute backup	A backup copy of the current device configuration is saved from the HistoROM backup to the memory of the device. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Restore	The last backup copy of the device configuration is restored from the device memory to the device's HistoROM backup. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.

Options	Description
Compare	The device configuration saved in the device memory is compared with the current device configuration of the HistoROM backup.
Clear backup data	The backup copy of the device configuration is deleted from the memory of the device.

 **HistoROM backup**  
 A HistoROM is a "non-volatile" device memory in the form of an EEPROM.

 While this action is in progress, the configuration cannot be edited via the local display and a message on the processing status appears on the display.

### 10.5.6 Using parameters for device administration

The **Administration** submenu systematically guides the user through all the parameters that can be used for device administration purposes.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration

▶ Administration		
▶ Define access code		→ ⓘ 107
▶ Reset access code		→ ⓘ 108
Device reset		→ ⓘ 108

#### Using the parameter to define the access code

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration → Define access code

▶ Define access code		
Define access code		→ ⓘ 107
Confirm access code		→ ⓘ 107

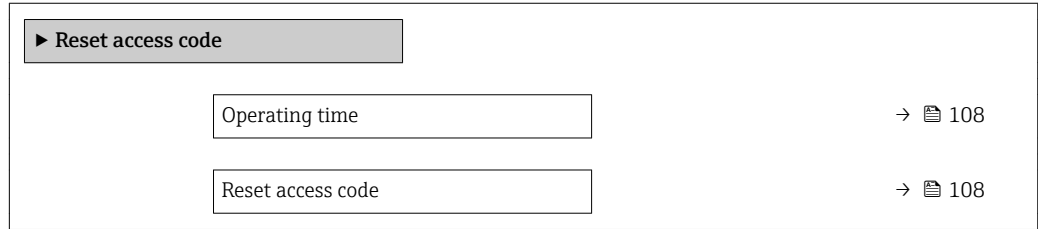
#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Define access code	Restrict write-access to parameters to protect the configuration of the device against unintentional changes.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters
Confirm access code	Confirm the entered access code.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters


### Using the parameter to reset the access code

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration → Reset access code



### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	–
Reset access code	Reset access code to factory settings.  For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization.  The reset code can only be entered via: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Web browser</li> <li>▪ DeviceCare, FieldCare (via service interface CDI-RJ45)</li> <li>▪ Fieldbus</li> </ul>	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	0x00

### Using the parameter to reset the device

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Device reset	Reset the device configuration - either entirely or in part - to a defined state.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Cancel</li> <li>▪ To delivery settings</li> <li>▪ Restart device</li> <li>▪ Restore S-DAT backup *</li> </ul>	Cancel

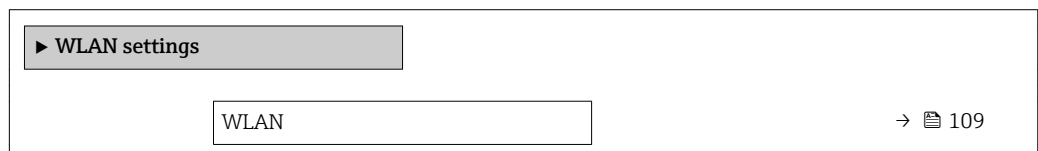
\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.5.7 WLAN configuration

The **WLAN Settings** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for the WLAN configuration.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → WLAN settings







WLAN mode	→ ⓘ 109
SSID name	→ ⓘ 109
Network security	→ ⓘ 109
Security identification	→ ⓘ 109
User name	→ ⓘ 109
WLAN password	→ ⓘ 109
WLAN IP address	→ ⓘ 110
WLAN MAC address	→ ⓘ 110
WLAN passphrase	→ ⓘ 110
Assign SSID name	→ ⓘ 110
SSID name	→ ⓘ 110
Connection state	→ ⓘ 110
Received signal strength	→ ⓘ 110

**Parameter overview with brief description**

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
WLAN	–	Switch WLAN on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Disable</li> <li>■ Enable</li> </ul>	Enable
WLAN mode	–	Select WLAN mode.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ WLAN access point</li> <li>■ WLAN Client</li> </ul>	WLAN access point
SSID name	The client is activated.	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters).	–	–
Network security	–	Select the security type of the WLAN network.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Unsecured</li> <li>■ WPA2-PSK</li> <li>■ EAP-PEAP with MSCHAPv2 *</li> <li>■ EAP-PEAP MSCHAPv2 no server authentic. *</li> <li>■ EAP-TLS *</li> </ul>	WPA2-PSK
Security identification	–	Select security settings and download these settings via menu Data management > Security > WLAN.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Trusted issuer certificate</li> <li>■ Device certificate</li> <li>■ Device private key</li> </ul>	–
User name	–	Enter user name.	–	–
WLAN password	–	Enter WLAN password.	–	–

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
WLAN IP address	–	Enter IP address of the WLAN interface of the device.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	192.168.1.212
WLAN MAC address	–	Enter MAC address of the WLAN interface of the device.	Unique 12-digit character string comprising letters and numbers	Each measuring device is given an individual address.
WLAN passphrase	The <b>WPA2-PSK</b> option is selected in the <b>Security type</b> parameter.	Enter the network key (8 to 32 characters).  The network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for security reasons.	8 to 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (without spaces)	Serial number of the measuring device (e.g. L100A802000)
Assign SSID name	–	Select which name will be used for SSID: device tag or user-defined name.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Device tag</li> <li>▪ User-defined</li> </ul>	User-defined
SSID name	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The <b>User-defined</b> option is selected in the <b>Assign SSID name</b> parameter.</li> <li>▪ The <b>WLAN access point</b> option is selected in the <b>WLAN mode</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters).  The user-defined SSID name may only be assigned once. If the SSID name is assigned more than once, the devices can interfere with one another.	Max. 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	EH_device designation_last 7 digits of the serial number (e.g. EH_Prosonic_Flow_300_A802000)
Connection state	–	Displays the connection status.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Connected</li> <li>▪ Not connected</li> </ul>	Not connected
Received signal strength	–	Shows the received signal strength.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Low</li> <li>▪ Medium</li> <li>▪ High</li> </ul>	High

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.6 Simulation

The **Simulation** submenu enables you to simulate, without a real flow situation, various process variables in the process and the device alarm mode and to verify downstream signal chains (switching valves or closed-control loops).




### Navigation


"Diagnostics" menu → Simulation

▶ Simulation	
Assign simulation process variable	→ ⓘ 112
Process variable value	→ ⓘ 112
Status input simulation 1 to n	→ ⓘ 112
Input signal level 1 to n	→ ⓘ 112
Current input 1 to n simulation	→ ⓘ 112

Value current input 1 to n	→ 112
Current output 1 to n simulation	→ 112
Value current output 1 to n	→ 112
Frequency output simulation 1 to n	→ 112
Frequency value 1 to n	→ 112
Pulse output simulation 1 to n	→ 112
Pulse value 1 to n	→ 112
Switch output simulation 1 to n	→ 112
Switch status 1 to n	→ 113
Relay output 1 to n simulation	→ 113
Switch status 1 to n	→ 113
Pulse output simulation	→ 113
Pulse value	→ 113
Device alarm simulation	→ 113
Diagnostic event category	→ 113
Diagnostic event simulation	→ 113

## Parameter overview with brief description




Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Assign simulation process variable	–	Select a process variable for the simulation process that is activated.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Off</li> <li>▪ Volume flow</li> <li>▪ Corrected volume flow<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Mass flow</li> <li>▪ Flow velocity</li> <li>▪ Sound velocity</li> <li>▪ Temperature<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Pressure<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Methane fraction<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Molar mass<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Density<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Dynamic viscosity<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Calorific value<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Wobbe index<sup>*</sup></li> <li>▪ Energy flow<sup>*</sup></li> </ul>	Off
Process variable value	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign simulation process variable</b> parameter (→  112).	Enter the simulation value for the selected process variable.	Depends on the process variable selected	0
Status input simulation 1 to n	–	Switch simulation of the status input on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Off</li> <li>▪ On</li> </ul>	Off
Input signal level 1 to n	In the <b>Status input simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Select the signal level for the simulation of the status input.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ High</li> <li>▪ Low</li> </ul>	High
Current input 1 to n simulation	–	Switch simulation of the current input on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Off</li> <li>▪ On</li> </ul>	Off
Value current input 1 to n	In the <b>Current input 1 to n simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	0 to 22.5 mA	0 mA
Current output 1 to n simulation	–	Switch the simulation of the current output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Off</li> <li>▪ On</li> </ul>	Off
Value current output 1 to n	In the <b>Current output 1 to n simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	3.59 to 22.5 mA	3.59 mA
Frequency output simulation 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the frequency output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Off</li> <li>▪ On</li> </ul>	Off
Frequency value 1 to n	In the <b>Frequency output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the frequency value for the simulation.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Pulse output simulation 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Pulse</b> option is selected.	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.  For <b>Fixed value</b> option: <b>Pulse width</b> parameter (→  86) defines the pulse width of the pulses output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Off</li> <li>▪ Fixed value</li> <li>▪ Down-counting value</li> </ul>	Off
Pulse value 1 to n	In the <b>Pulse output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter, the <b>Down-counting value</b> option is selected.	Enter the number of pulses for simulation.	0 to 65 535	0
Switch output simulation 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Switch</b> option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the switch output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Off</li> <li>▪ On</li> </ul>	Off

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Switch status 1 to n	–	Select the status of the status output for the simulation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Closed</li> </ul>	Open
Relay output 1 to n simulation	–	Switch simulation of the relay output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>	Off
Switch status 1 to n	The <b>On</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter parameter.	Select status of the relay output for the simulation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Closed</li> </ul>	Open
Pulse output simulation	–	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.  For <b>Fixed value</b> option: <b>Pulse width</b> parameter defines the pulse width of the pulses output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Fixed value</li> <li>■ Down-counting value</li> </ul>	Off
Pulse value	In the <b>Pulse output simulation</b> parameter, the <b>Down-counting value</b> option is selected.	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.	0 to 65535	0
Device alarm simulation	–	Switch the device alarm on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>	Off
Diagnostic event category	–	Select a diagnostic event category.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Sensor</li> <li>■ Electronics</li> <li>■ Configuration</li> <li>■ Process</li> </ul>	Process
Diagnostic event simulation	–	Select a diagnostic event to simulate this event.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Diagnostic event picklist (depends on the category selected)</li> </ul>	Off
Logging interval	–	Define the logging interval tlog for data logging. This value defines the time interval between the individual data points in the memory.	1.0 to 3 600.0 s	–

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.7 Protecting settings from unauthorized access

The following write protection options exist in order to protect the configuration of the measuring device from unintentional modification:




- Protect access to parameters via access code →  113
- Protect access to local operation via key locking →  55
- Protect access to measuring device via write protection switch →  115

### 10.7.1 Write protection via access code




The effects of the user-specific access code are as follows:

- Via local operation, the parameters for the measuring device configuration are write-protected and their values can no longer be changed.
- Device access is protected via the Web browser, as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.
- Device access is protected via FieldCare or DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.

### Defining the access code via local display

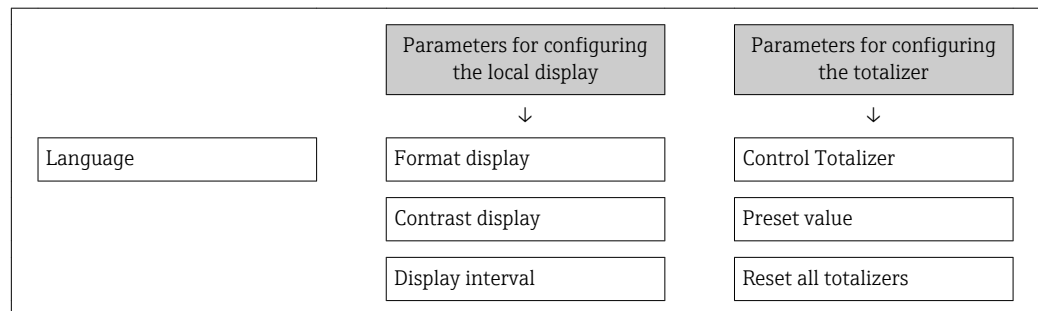
1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter (→  107).
2. Define a max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters as the access code.
3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter (→  107) to confirm the code.
  - ↳ The -symbol appears in front of all write-protected parameters.

The device automatically locks the write-protected parameters again if a key is not pressed for 10 minutes in the navigation and editing view. The device locks the write-protected parameters automatically after 60 s if the user skips back to the operational display mode from the navigation and editing view.



-  If parameter write protection is activated via an access code, it can also only be deactivated via this access code →  54.
  - The user role with which the user is currently logged on via the local display →  54 is indicated by the **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status


### Parameters which can always be modified via the local display



Certain parameters that do not affect the measurement are excepted from parameter write protection via the local display. Despite the user-specific access code, they can always be modified, even if the other parameters are locked.



### Defining the access code via the Web browser

1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter (→  107).
2. Define a max. 16-digit numeric code as an access code.
3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter (→  107) to confirm the code.
  - ↳ The Web browser switches to the login page.

 If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.



-  If parameter write protection is activated via an access code, it can also only be deactivated via this access code →  54.
  - The user role with which the user is currently logged on via Web browser is indicated by the **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status

### Resetting the access code

If you misplace the user-specific access code, it is possible to reset the code to the factory setting. A reset code must be entered for this purpose. The user-specific access code can then be defined again afterwards.

### Via Web browser, FieldCare, DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), fieldbus

 For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization.

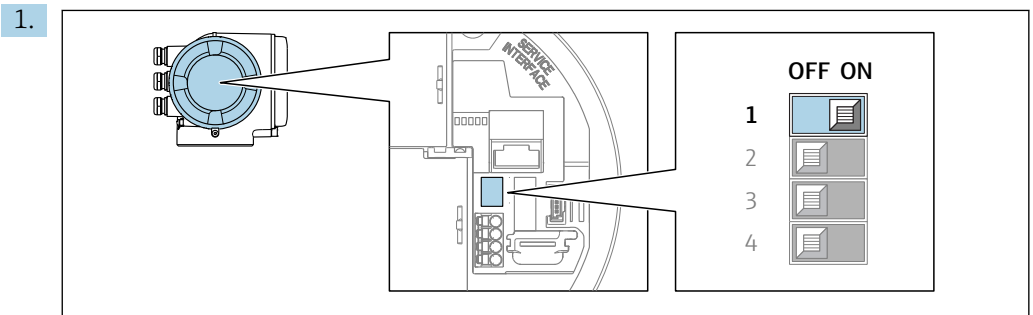
1. Navigate to the **Reset access code** parameter (→  108).
2. Enter the reset code.
  - ↳ The access code has been reset to the factory setting **0000**. It can be redefined →  114.

### 10.7.2 Write protection via write protection switch



Unlike parameter write protection via a user-specific access code, this allows write access to the entire operating menu - except for the **"Contrast display" parameter** - to be locked.

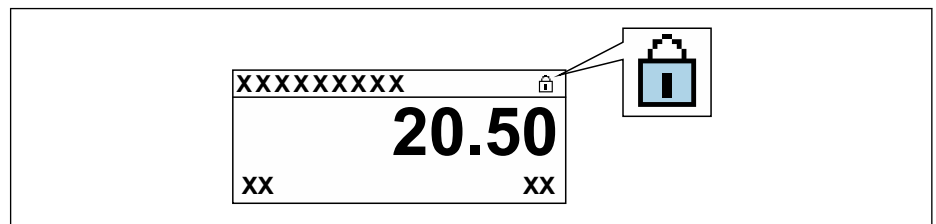
The parameter values are now read only and cannot be edited any more (exception **"Contrast display" parameter**):

- Via local display
- Via HART protocol





Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **ON** position enables hardware write protection.

- ↳ In the **Locking status** parameter the **Hardware locked** option is displayed →  116. In addition, on the local display the -symbol appears in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.



2. Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **OFF** position (factory setting) disables hardware write protection.

- ↳ No option is displayed in the **Locking status** parameter →  116. On the local display, the -symbol disappears from in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.



## 11 Operational

### 11.1 Reading the device locking status


Device active write protection: **Locking status** parameter



Operation → Locking status

*Function scope of the "Locking status" parameter*

Options	Description
None	The access status displayed in the <b>Access status</b> parameter applies →  54. Only appears on local display.
Hardware locked	The DIP switch for hardware locking is activated on the PCB board. This locks write access to the parameters (e.g. via local display or operating tool) →  115.
SIL locked	The SIL mode is enabled. This locks write access to the parameters (e.g. via local display or operating tool).
Temporarily locked	Write access to the parameters is temporarily locked on account of internal processes running in the device (e.g. data upload/download, reset etc.). Once the internal processing has been completed, the parameters can be changed once again.



### 11.2 Adjusting the operating language

 Detailed information:

- To configure the operating language →  75
- For information on the operating languages supported by the measuring device →  178

### 11.3 Configuring the display

Detailed information:




- On the basic settings for the local display →  94
- On the advanced settings for the local display →  102

### 11.4 Reading measured values

With the **Measured values** submenu, it is possible to read all the measured values.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values

▶ Measured values	
▶ Process variables	→  117
▶ System values	→  119
▶ Input values	→  120



▶ Output values	→ 📄 121
▶ Totalizer	→ 📄 123

### 11.4.1 Process variables



The **Process variables** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for each process variable.








#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Process variables

▶ Process variables	
Volume flow	→ 📄 118
Corrected volume flow	→ 📄 118
Mass flow	→ 📄 118
Sound velocity	→ 📄 118
Pressure	→ 📄 118
Energy flow	→ 📄 118
Flow velocity	→ 📄 118
Temperature	→ 📄 118
Wobbe index	→ 📄 119
Dry methane in %	→ 📄 119
Molar mass	→ 📄 119
Density	→ 📄 119
Dynamic viscosity	→ 📄 119
Calorific value	→ 📄 119

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Volume flow	–	Displays the volume flow that is currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Volume flow unit</b> parameter (→ 78).	Signed floating-point number
Corrected volume flow	–	Displays the corrected volume flow that is currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Corrected volume flow unit</b> parameter.	Signed floating-point number
Mass flow	–	Displays the mass flow currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Mass flow unit</b> parameter (→ 78).	Signed floating-point number
Sound velocity	–	Displays the sound velocity that is currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Velocity unit</b> parameter.	Signed floating-point number
Pressure	For the following order code: "Measuring tube; Transducer; Sensor version", option AC "316L; Titanium Gr. 2; pressure + temperature measurement integrated"  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.	Displays the pressure that is currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Pressure unit</b> parameter.	Signed floating-point number
Energy flow	–	Displays the energy flow that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Energy flow unit</b> parameter (→ 78).	Signed floating-point number
Flow velocity	–	Displays the flow velocity that is currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Velocity unit</b> parameter.	Signed floating-point number
Temperature	For the following order codes: ▪ "Measuring tube; Transducer; Sensor version", option AB "316L; Titanium Gr. 2; temperature measurement integrated" ▪ "Measuring tube; Transducer; Sensor version", option AC "316L; Titanium Gr. 2; pressure + temperature measurement integrated"  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.	Displays the temperature that is currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Temperature unit</b> parameter.	Signed floating-point number

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Wobbe index	For the following order code: "Application package", option EF "Advanced gas analysis"  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.	Displays the Wobbe index that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Calorific value unit</b> parameter (→  79).	Signed floating-point number
Dry methane in %	For the following order code: "Application package", option EF "Advanced gas analysis"  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.	Displays the methane content in Mol% that is currently calculated.	Signed floating-point number
Molar mass	For the following order code: "Application package", option EF "Advanced gas analysis"  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.	Displays the molar mass in g/mol that is currently calculated.	Signed floating-point number
Density	For the following order code: "Application package", option EF "Advanced gas analysis"  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.	Displays the density that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Density unit</b> parameter.	Signed floating-point number
Dynamic viscosity	For the following order code: "Application package", option EF "Advanced gas analysis"  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.	Displays the dynamic viscosity that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Dynamic viscosity unit</b> parameter.	Signed floating-point number
Calorific value	For the following order code: "Application package", option EF "Advanced gas analysis"  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.	Displays the calorific value that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Calorific value unit</b> parameter.	Signed floating-point number

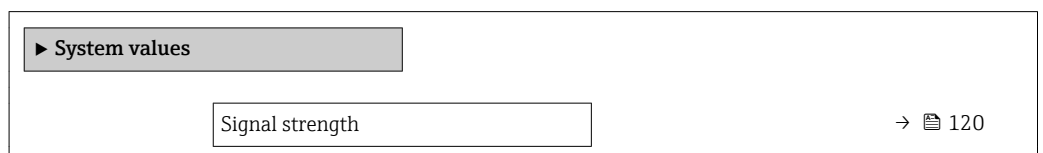
### 11.4.2 System values

The **System values** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every system value.

Diagnostics → Measured values → System values


#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → System values



Flow asymmetry	→ ⓘ 120
Signal to noise ratio	→ ⓘ 120
Turbulence	→ ⓘ 120

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Signal strength	–	Displays the current signal strength.	Signed floating-point number
Flow asymmetry	 Only available from nominal diameter DN 50 (2").	Displays the asymmetry of the flow velocity between signal path 1 and signal path 2.	Signed floating-point number
Signal to noise ratio	–	Displays the current signal-to-noise ratio.	Signed floating-point number
Turbulence	–	Displays the current turbulence.	Signed floating-point number

### 11.4.3 "Input values" submenu

The **Input values** submenu guides you systematically to the individual input values.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values

▶ Input values	
▶ Current input 1 to n	→ ⓘ 120
▶ Status input 1 to n	→ ⓘ 121

#### Input values of current input


The **Current input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current input.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values → Current input 1 to n

▶ Current input 1 to n	
Measured values 1 to n	→ ⓘ 121
Measured current 1 to n	→ ⓘ 121

**Parameter overview with brief description**

Parameter	Description	User interface
Measured values 1 to n	Displays the current input value. <i>Dependency</i>  The unit is taken from the <b>Pressure unit</b> parameter	Signed floating-point number
Measured current 1 to n	Displays the current value of the current input.	0 to 22.5 mA

**Input values of status input**


The **Status input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every status input.

**Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values → Status input 1 to n

▶ Status input 1 to n

Value status input

→  121

**Parameter overview with brief description**

Parameter	Description	User interface
Value status input	Shows the current input signal level.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ High</li> <li>■ Low</li> </ul>

**11.4.4 Output values**


The **Output values** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every output.

**Navigation**


"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values

▶ Output values


▶ Current output 1 to n

→  121


▶ Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n

→  122

▶ Relay output 1 to n

→  122

▶ Double pulse output

→  123

**Output values of current output**

The **Value current output** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current output.

**Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Value current output 1 to n

▶ <b>Current output 1 to n</b>		
Output current 1 to n		→ 122
Measured current 1 to n		→ 122

**Parameter overview with brief description**

Parameter	Description	User interface
Output current 1	Displays the current value currently calculated for the current output.	3.59 to 22.5 mA
Measured current	Displays the current value currently measured for the current output.	0 to 30 mA

**Output values for pulse/frequency/switch output**

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every pulse/frequency/switch output.

**Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n

▶ <b>Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n</b>		
Output frequency 1 to n		→ 122
Pulse output 1 to n		→ 122
Switch status 1 to n		→ 122

**Parameter overview with brief description**

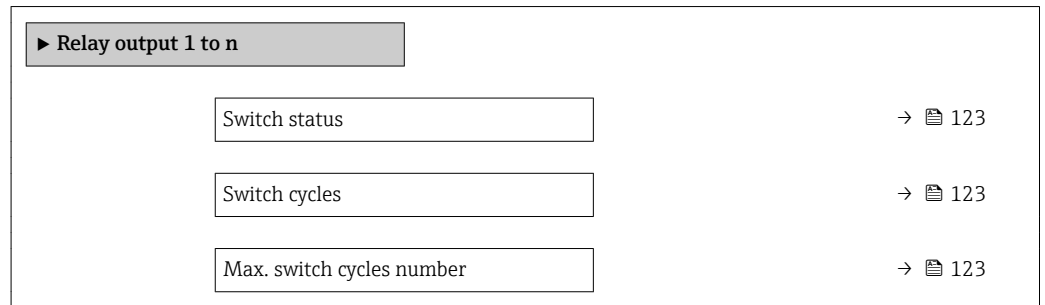
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Output frequency 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected.	Displays the value currently measured for the frequency output.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz
Pulse output 1 to n	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter parameter.	Displays the pulse frequency currently output.	Positive floating-point number
Switch status 1 to n	The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.	Displays the current switch output status.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Open</li> <li>▪ Closed</li> </ul>

**Output values for relay output**

The **Relay output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every relay output.

**Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Relay output 1 to n



**Parameter overview with brief description**

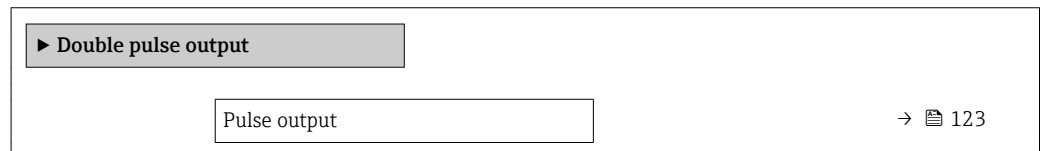
Parameter	Description	User interface
Switch status	Shows the current relay switch status.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Open</li> <li>▪ Closed</li> </ul>
Switch cycles	Shows number of all performed switch cycles.	Positive integer
Max. switch cycles number	Shows the maximal number of guaranteed switch cycles.	Positive integer

**Output values for double pulse output**

The **Double pulse output** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every double pulse output.

**Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Double pulse output



**Parameter overview with brief description**

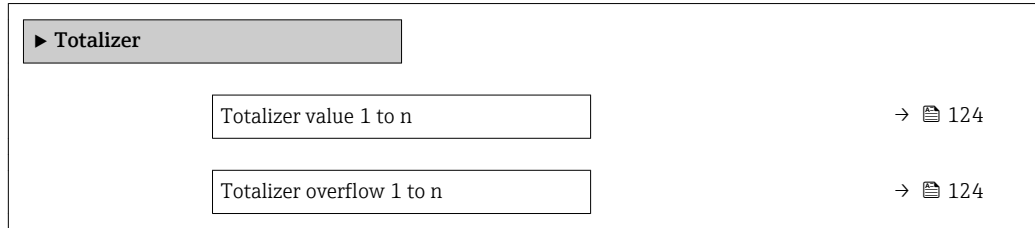
Parameter	Description	User interface
Pulse output	Shows the currently output pulse frequency.	Positive floating-point number

**11.4.5 "Totalizer" submenu**

The **Totalizer** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every totalizer.

**Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Totalizer

**Parameter overview with brief description**

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Totalizer value 1 to n	One of the following options is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ 101) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Volume flow</li> <li>▪ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>▪ Mass flow</li> <li>▪ Energy flow</li> </ul>	Displays the current totalizer counter value.	Signed floating-point number
Totalizer overflow 1 to n	One of the following options is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ 101) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Volume flow</li> <li>▪ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>▪ Mass flow</li> <li>▪ Energy flow</li> </ul>	Displays the current totalizer overflow.	Integer with sign

## 11.5 Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions

The following are available for this purpose:

- Basic settings using the **Setup** menu (→ 75)
- Advanced settings using the **Advanced setup** submenu (→ 99)

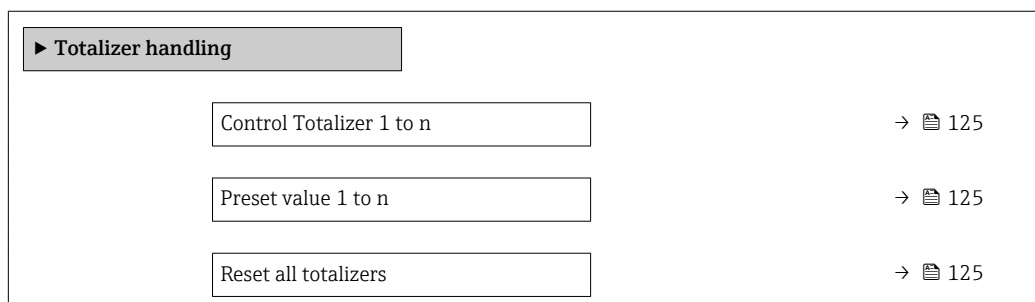
## 11.6 Performing a totalizer reset

The totalizers are reset in the **Operation** submenu:

- Control Totalizer
- Reset all totalizers





**Navigation**

"Operation" menu → Totalizer handling





**Parameter overview with brief description**

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Control Totalizer 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  101) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Control totalizer value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Totalize</li> <li>■ Reset + hold</li> <li>■ Preset + hold</li> <li>■ Reset + totalize</li> <li>■ Preset + totalize</li> <li>■ Hold</li> </ul>	Totalize
Preset value 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  101) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Specify start value for totalizer. <i>Dependency</i>  The unit of the selected process variable is specified for the totalizer in the <b>Unit totalizer</b> parameter (→  101).	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0 m<sup>3</sup></li> <li>■ 0 ft<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>
Reset all totalizers	–	Reset all totalizers to 0 and start.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cancel</li> <li>■ Reset + totalize</li> </ul>	Cancel

**11.6.1 Function scope of the "Control Totalizer" parameter**



Options	Description
Totalize	The totalizer is started or continues running.
Reset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is reset to 0.
Preset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is set to its defined start value from the <b>Preset value</b> parameter.
Reset + totalize	The totalizer is reset to 0 and the totaling process is restarted.
Preset + totalize	The totalizer is set to the defined start value from the <b>Preset value</b> parameter and the totaling process is restarted.
Hold	Totalizing is stopped.

**11.6.2 Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter**

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Reset + totalize	Resets all totalizers to 0 and restarts the totaling process. This deletes all the flow values previously totalized.

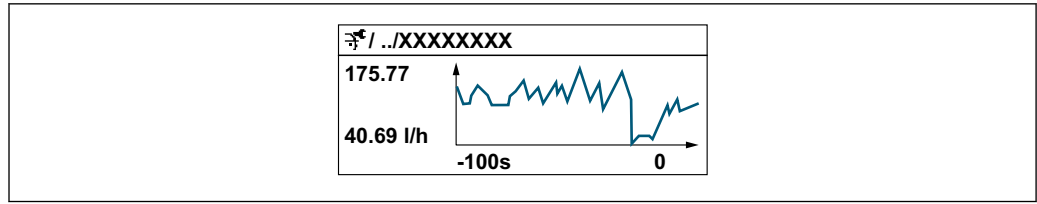
**11.7 Showing data logging**

The **Extended HistoROM** application package must be enabled in the device (order option) for the **Data logging** submenu to appear. This contains all the parameters for the measured value history.

-  Data logging is also available via:
- Plant Asset Management Tool FieldCare →  65.
  - Web browser

**Function range**

- A total of 1000 measured values can be stored
- 4 logging channels
- Adjustable logging interval for data logging
- Displays the measured value trend for each logging channel in the form of a chart



- x-axis: depending on the number of channels selected displays 250 to 1000 measured values of a process variable.
- y-axis: displays the approximate measured value span and constantly adapts this to the ongoing measurement.

**i** If the length of the logging interval or the assignment of the process variables to the channels is changed, the content of the data logging is deleted.







### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Data logging

▶ Data logging

Assign channel 1	→  127
Assign channel 2	→  127
Assign channel 3	→  127
Assign channel 4	→  127
Logging interval	→  127
Clear logging data	→  127
Data logging	→  128
Logging delay	→  128
Data logging control	→  128
Data logging status	→  128
Entire logging duration	→  128
▶ Display channel 1	
▶ Display channel 2	
▶ Display channel 3	
▶ Display channel 4	

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Assign channel 1	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Flow velocity</li> <li>■ Sound velocity</li> <li>■ Temperature *</li> <li>■ Pressure *</li> <li>■ Methane fraction *</li> <li>■ Molar mass *</li> <li>■ Density *</li> <li>■ Dynamic viscosity *</li> <li>■ Calorific value *</li> <li>■ Wobbe index *</li> <li>■ Energy flow</li> <li>■ Signal strength *</li> <li>■ Signal to noise ratio *</li> <li>■ Acceptance rate *</li> <li>■ Turbulence *</li> <li>■ Flow asymmetry *</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> <li>■ Current output 2 *</li> <li>■ Current output 3 *</li> <li>■ Current output 4 *</li> <li>■ Current output 1</li> </ul>	Off
Assign channel 2	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.   The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	Picklist, see <b>Assign channel 1</b> parameter (→  127)	Off
Assign channel 3	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.   The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	Picklist, see <b>Assign channel 1</b> parameter (→  127)	Off
Assign channel 4	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.   The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	Picklist, see <b>Assign channel 1</b> parameter (→  127)	Off
Logging interval	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.	Define the logging interval for data logging. This value defines the time interval between the individual data points in the memory.	0.1 to 3 600.0 s	1.0 s
Clear logging data	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.	Clear the entire logging data.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cancel</li> <li>■ Clear data</li> </ul>	Cancel

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Data logging	–	Select the data logging method.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Overwriting</li> <li>▪ Not overwriting</li> </ul>	Overwriting
Logging delay	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Enter the time delay for measured value logging.	0 to 999 h	0 h
Data logging control	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Start and stop measured value logging.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ None</li> <li>▪ Delete + start</li> <li>▪ Stop</li> </ul>	None
Data logging status	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Displays the measured value logging status.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Done</li> <li>▪ Delay active</li> <li>▪ Active</li> <li>▪ Stopped</li> </ul>	Done
Entire logging duration	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Displays the total logging duration.	Positive floating-point number	0 s

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 12 Diagnostics and troubleshooting

### 12.1 General troubleshooting

*For local display*












Error	Possible causes	Solution
Local display dark and no output signals	Supply voltage does not match the value indicated on the nameplate.	Apply the correct supply voltage → 32.
Local display dark and no output signals	The polarity of the supply voltage is wrong.	Correct the polarity.
Local display dark and no output signals	No contact between connecting cables and terminals.	Check the connection of the cables and correct if necessary.
Local display dark and no output signals	Terminals are not plugged into the I/O electronics module correctly. Terminals are not plugged into the main electronics module correctly.	Check terminals.
Local display dark and no output signals	I/O electronics module is defective. Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part → 152.
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display is set too bright or too dark.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Set the display brighter by simultaneously pressing <math>\square + \square</math>.</li> <li>▪ Set the display darker by simultaneously pressing <math>\square + \square</math>.</li> </ul>
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	The cable of the display module is not plugged in correctly.	Insert the plug correctly into the main electronics module and display module.
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display module is defective.	Order spare part → 152.
Backlighting of local display is red	Diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.	Take remedial measures → 139
Text on local display appears in a foreign language and cannot be understood.	Incorrect operating language is configured.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press <math>\square + \square</math> for 2 s ("home position").</li> <li>2. Press <math>\square</math>.</li> <li>3. Set the desired language in the <b>Display language</b> parameter (→ 105).</li> </ol>
Message on local display: "Communication Error" "Check Electronics"	Communication between the display module and the electronics is interrupted.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Check the cable and the connector between the main electronics module and display module.</li> <li>▪ Order spare part → 152.</li> </ul>

*For output signals*

Error	Possible causes	Solution
Signal output outside the valid range	Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part → 152.
Signal output outside the valid current range ( $< 3.6 \text{ mA}$ or $> 22 \text{ mA}$ )	Main electronics module is defective. I/O electronics module is defective.	Order spare part → 152.

Error	Possible causes	Solution
Device shows correct value on local display, but signal output is incorrect, though in the valid range.	Configuration error	Check and correct the parameter configuration.
Device measures incorrectly.	Configuration error or device is operated outside the application.	1. Check and correct parameter configuration. 2. Observe limit values specified in the "Technical Data".

*For access*

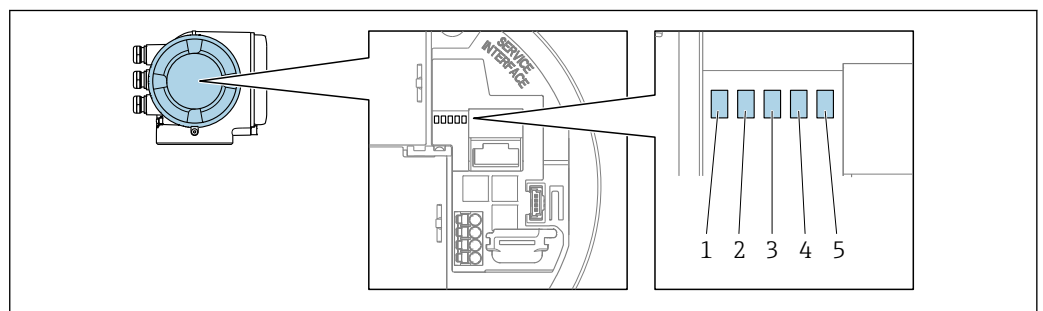
Error	Possible causes	Solution
No write access to parameters	Hardware write protection enabled	Set the write protection switch on main electronics module to the <b>OFF</b> position →  115.
No write access to parameters	Current user role has limited access authorization	1. Check user role →  54. 2. Enter correct customer-specific access code →  54.
No connection via HART protocol	Communication resistor missing or incorrectly installed.	Install the communication resistor (250 Ω) correctly. Observe the maximum load →  161.
No connection via HART protocol	Commubox <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Connected incorrectly</li> <li>▪ Configured incorrectly</li> <li>▪ Drivers not installed correctly</li> <li>▪ USB interface on computer configured incorrectly</li> </ul>	Observe the documentation for the Commubox.  FXA195 HART: Document "Technical Information" TI00404F
Not connecting to Web server	Web server disabled	Using the "FieldCare" or "DeviceCare" operating tool, check whether the Web server of the measuring device is enabled, and enable it if necessary →  61.
	Incorrect setting for the Ethernet interface of the computer	1. Check the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) →  57 →  57. 2. Check the network settings with the IT manager.
Not connecting to Web server	Incorrect IP address	Check the IP address: 192.168.1.212 →  57 →  57
Not connecting to Web server	Incorrect WLAN access data	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Check WLAN network status.</li> <li>▪ Log on to the device again using WLAN access data.</li> <li>▪ Verify that WLAN is enabled on the measuring device and operating device →  57.</li> </ul>
	WLAN communication disabled	–
Not connecting to Web server, FieldCare or DeviceCare	No WLAN network available	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Check if WLAN reception is present: LED on display module is lit blue</li> <li>▪ Check if WLAN connection is enabled: LED on display module flashes blue</li> <li>▪ Switch on instrument function.</li> </ul>
Network connection not present or unstable	WLAN network is weak.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Operating device is outside of reception range: Check network status on operating device.</li> <li>▪ To improve network performance, use an external WLAN antenna.</li> </ul>

Error	Possible causes	Solution
	Parallel WLAN and Ethernet communication	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check network settings.</li> <li>Temporarily enable only the WLAN as an interface.</li> </ul>
Web browser frozen and operation no longer possible	Data transfer active	Wait until data transfer or current action is finished.
	Connection lost	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check cable connection and power supply.</li> <li>Refresh the Web browser and restart if necessary.</li> </ol>
Content of Web browser incomplete or difficult to read	Not using optimum version of Web server.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use the correct Web browser version → 56.</li> <li>Clear the Web browser cache and restart the Web browser.</li> </ol>
	Unsuitable view settings.	Change the font size/display ratio of the Web browser.
No or incomplete display of contents in the Web browser	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>JavaScript not enabled</li> <li>JavaScript cannot be enabled</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enable JavaScript.</li> <li>Enter http://XXX.XXX.X.XXX/basic.html as the IP address.</li> </ol>
Operation with FieldCare or DeviceCare via CDI-RJ45 service interface (port 8000)	Firewall of computer or network is preventing communication	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the computer or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/DeviceCare access.
Flashing of firmware with FieldCare or DeviceCare via CDI-RJ45 service interface (via port 8000 or TFTP ports)	Firewall of computer or network is preventing communication	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the computer or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/DeviceCare access.

## 12.2 Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes

### 12.2.1 Transmitter

Different LEDs in the transmitter provide information on the device status.



A0029629

- 1 Supply voltage
- 2 Device status
- 3 Not used
- 4 Communication
- 5 Service interface (CDI) active

LED	Color	Meaning
1 Supply voltage	Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.
	Green	Supply voltage is ok.
2 Device status	Off	Firmware error

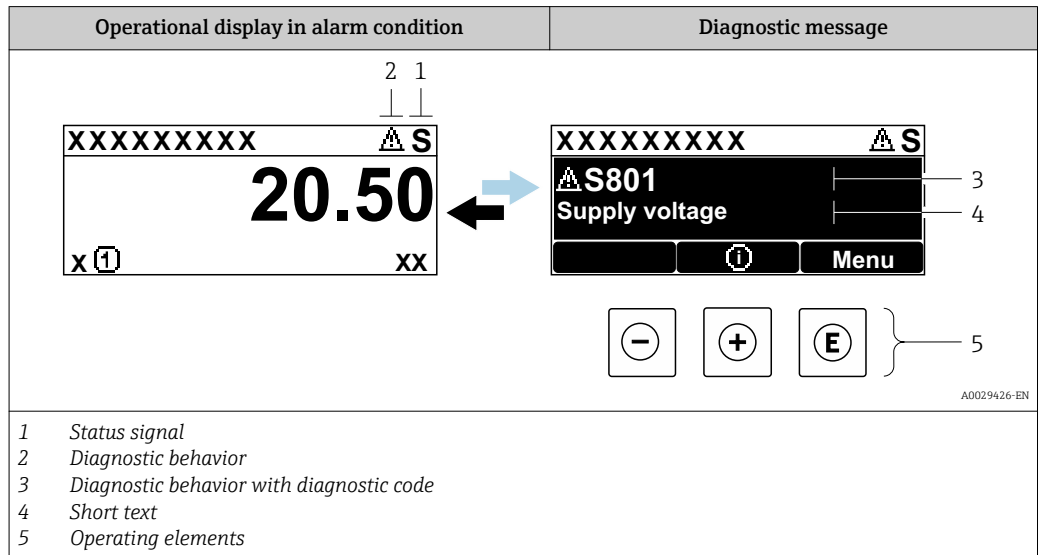
LED	Color	Meaning
	Green	Device status is ok.
	Flashing green	Device is not configured.
	Red	A diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
	Flashing red	A diagnostic event with "Warning" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
	Flashing red/green	The device restarts.
3 Not used	–	–
4 Communication	Off	Communication not active.
	White	Communication active.
5 Service interface (CDI)	Off	Not connected or no connection established.
	Yellow	Connected and connection established.
	Flashing yellow	Service interface active.



## 12.3 Diagnostic information on local display

### 12.3.1 Diagnostic message

Faults detected by the self-monitoring system of the measuring device are displayed as a diagnostic message in alternation with the operational display.



If two or more diagnostic events are pending simultaneously, only the message of the diagnostic event with the highest priority is shown.

- i** Other diagnostic events that have occurred can be displayed in the **Diagnostics** menu:
  - Via parameter → 144
  - Via submenus → 145



#### Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

- i** The status signals are categorized according to VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107: F = Failure, C = Function Check, S = Out of Specification, M = Maintenance Required

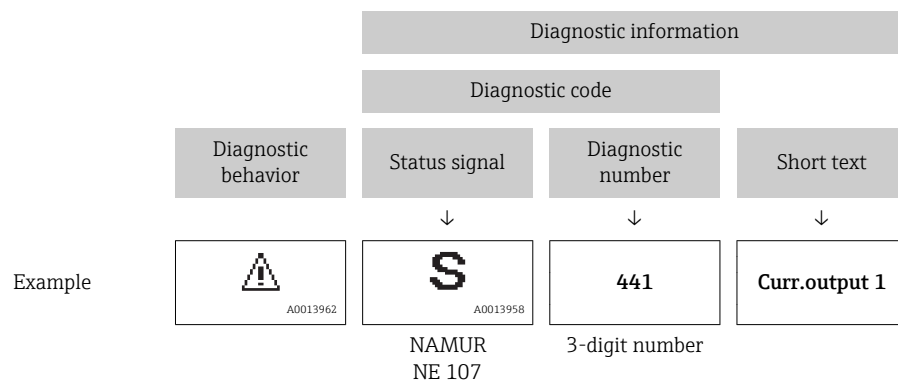
Symbol	Meaning
<b>F</b>	<b>Failure</b> A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
<b>C</b>	<b>Function check</b> The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
<b>S</b>	<b>Out of specification</b> The device is operated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)</li> <li>▪ Outside of the configuration carried out by the user (e.g. maximum flow in parameter 20 mA value)</li> </ul>
<b>M</b>	<b>Maintenance required</b> Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.

### Diagnostic behavior



Symbol	Meaning
	<b>Alarm</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Measurement is interrupted.</li> <li>▪ Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition.</li> <li>▪ A diagnostic message is generated.</li> </ul>
	<b>Warning</b> Measurement is resumed. The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.

### Diagnostic information

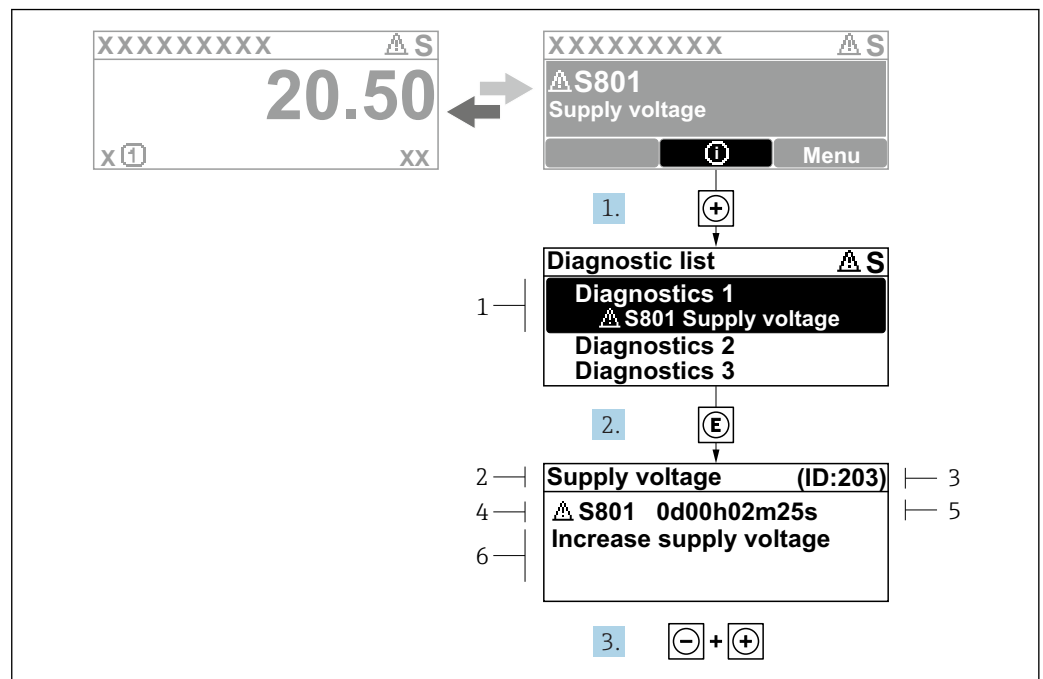
The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



### Operating elements

Key	Meaning
	<b>Plus key</b> <i>In a menu, submenu</i> Opens the message about remedy information.
	<b>Enter key</b> <i>In a menu, submenu</i> Opens the operating menu.

### 12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures



A0029431-EN

31 Message about remedial measures

- 1 Diagnostic information
- 2 Short text
- 3 Service ID
- 4 Diagnostic behavior with diagnostic code
- 5 Operation time of occurrence
- 6 Remedial measures

1. The user is in the diagnostic message.  
Press  $\oplus$  ( $\textcircled{1}$  symbol).  
↳ The **Diagnostic list** submenu opens.
2. Select the desired diagnostic event with  $\oplus$  or  $\ominus$  and press  $\text{E}$ .  
↳ The message about the remedial measures opens.
3. Press  $\ominus + \oplus$  simultaneously.  
↳ The message about the remedial measures closes.

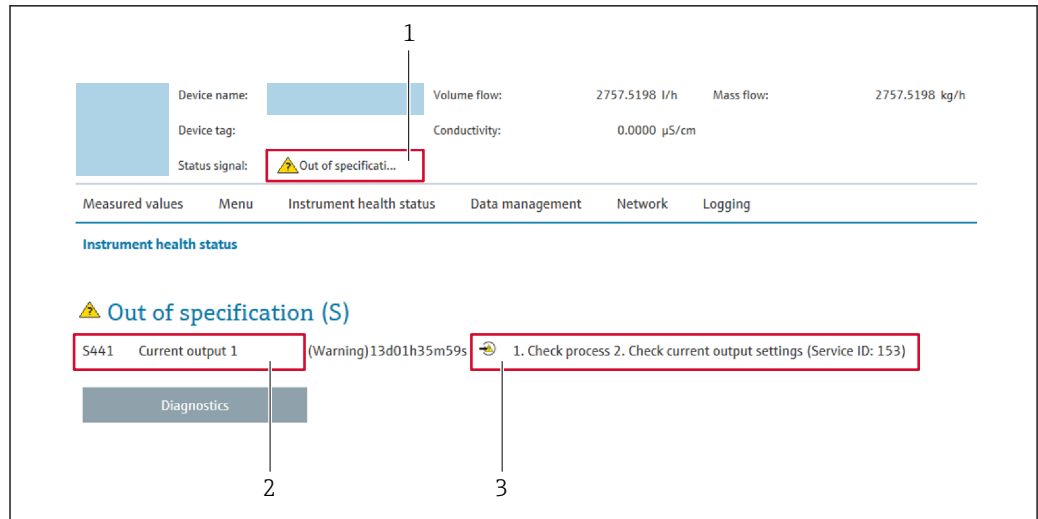
The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu at an entry for a diagnostics event, e.g. in the **Diagnostic list** submenu or **Previous diagnostics** parameter.

1. Press  $\text{E}$ .  
↳ The message for the remedial measures for the selected diagnostic event opens.
2. Press  $\ominus + \oplus$  simultaneously.  
↳ The message for the remedial measures closes.

## 12.4 Diagnostic information in the Web browser

### 12.4.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed in the Web browser on the home page once the user has logged on.



A0031056

- 1 Status area with status signal
- 2 Diagnostic information → 134
- 3 Remedy information with Service ID

**i** In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter → 144
- Via submenu → 145

### Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

Symbol	Meaning
	<b>Failure</b> A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
	<b>Function check</b> The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
	<b>Out of specification</b> The device is operated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)</li> <li>▪ Outside of the configuration carried out by the user (e.g. maximum flow in parameter <b>20 mA value</b>)</li> </ul>
	<b>Maintenance required</b> Maintenance is required. The measured value is still valid.

**i** The status signals are categorized in accordance with VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107.

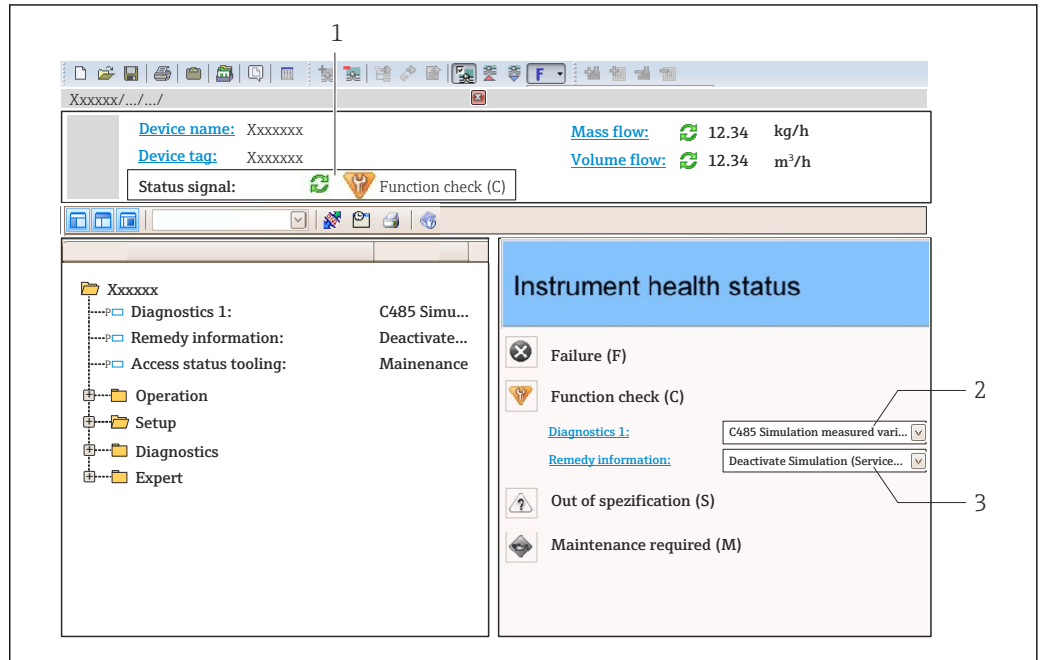
### 12.4.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly. These measures are displayed in red along with the diagnostic event and the related diagnostic information.

## 12.5 Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare

### 12.5.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed on the home page of the operating tool once the connection has been established.



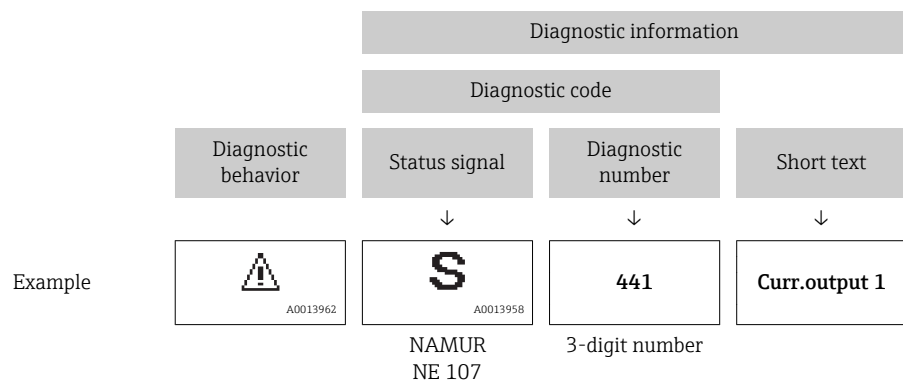
- 1 Status area with status signal → 133
- 2 Diagnostic information → 134
- 3 Remedy information with Service ID

**i** In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter → 144
- Via submenu → 145

### Diagnostic information

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



## 12.5.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly:

- On the home page  
Remedy information is displayed in a separate field below the diagnostics information.
- In the **Diagnostics** menu  
Remedy information can be called up in the working area of the user interface.

The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu.

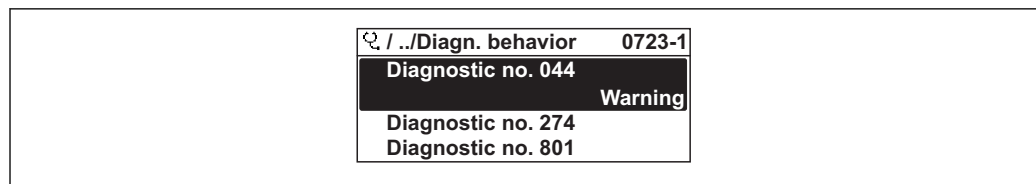
1. Call up the desired parameter.
2. On the right in the working area, mouse over the parameter.
  - ↳ A tool tip with remedy information for the diagnostic event appears.

## 12.6 Adapting the diagnostic information

### 12.6.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior

Each item of diagnostic information is assigned a specific diagnostic behavior at the factory. The user can change this assignment for specific diagnostic information in the **Diagnostic behavior** submenu.

Expert → System → Diagnostic handling → Diagnostic behavior



A0014048-EN

32 Taking the example of the local display

You can assign the following options to the diagnostic number as the diagnostic behavior:

Options	Description
Alarm	The device stops measurement. The signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated. The background lighting changes to red.
Warning	The device continues to measure. The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.
Logbook entry only	The device continues to measure. The diagnostic message is displayed only in the <b>Event logbook</b> submenu ( <b>Event list</b> submenu) and is not displayed in alternation with the operational display.
Off	The diagnostic event is ignored, and no diagnostic message is generated or entered.

### 12.6.2 Adapting the status signal

Each item of diagnostic information is assigned a specific status signal at the factory. The user can change this assignment for specific diagnostic information in the **Diagnostic event category** submenu.


Expert → Communication → Diagnostic event category



### Available status signals

Configuration as per HART 7 Specification (Condensed Status), in accordance with NAMUR NE107.

Symbol	Meaning
<b>F</b> <small>A0013956</small>	<b>Failure</b> A device error is present. The measured value is no longer valid.
<b>C</b> <small>A0013959</small>	<b>Function check</b> The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
<b>S</b> <small>A0013958</small>	<b>Out of specification</b> The device is being operated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)</li> <li>▪ Outside of the configuration carried out by the user (e.g. maximum flow in parameter <b>20 mA value</b>)</li> </ul>
<b>M</b> <small>A0013957</small>	<b>Maintenance required</b> Maintenance is required. The measured value is still valid.
<b>N</b> <small>A0023076</small>	Has no effect on the condensed status.

## 12.7 Overview of diagnostic information

 The amount of diagnostic information and the number of measured variables affected increase if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

 In the case of some items of diagnostic information, the status signal and the diagnostic behavior can be changed. Change the diagnostic information →  138

Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
<b>Diagnostic of sensor</b>				
022	Temperature sensor defective	Check connection to the temperature sensor	F	Alarm
082	Data storage	1. Check module connections 2. Contact service	F	Alarm
083	Memory content	1. Restart device 2. Restore HistoROM S-DAT backup ('Device reset' parameter) 3. Replace HistoROM S-DAT	F	Alarm
104	Sensor signal path 1 to n	1. Check process conditions 2. Clean or replace transducers 3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)	F	Alarm
105	Downstream transducer path 1 to n defective	1. Check connection to the downstream transducer 2. Replace downstream transducer	F	Alarm
106	Upstream transducer path 1 to n defective	1. Check connection to the upstream transducer 2. Replace upstream transducer	F	Alarm
124	Relative signal strength	1. Check process conditions 2. Clean or replace transducers 3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)	M	Warning

Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
125	Relative sound velocity	1. Check process conditions 2. Clean or replace transducers 3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)	M	Warning
160	Signal path switched off	Contact service	M	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
170	Pressure cell connection defective	1. Check connection to pressure cell 2. Replace pressure cell	F	Alarm
171	Ambient temperature too low	Increase ambient temperature	S	Warning
172	Ambient temperature too high	Reduce ambient temperature	S	Warning
173	Pressure cell range exceeded	1. Check process conditions 2. Adapt process pressure	S	Warning
174	Pressure cell electronics defective	Replace pressure cell	F	Alarm
<b>Diagnostic of electronic</b>				
201	Device failure	1. Restart device 2. Contact service	F	Alarm
242	Software incompatible	1. Check software 2. Flash or change main electronics module	F	Alarm
252	Modules incompatible	1. Check electronic modules 2. Check if correct modules are available (e.g. NEx, Ex) 3. Replace electronic modules	F	Alarm
252	Modules incompatible	1. Check if correct electronic modul is plugged 2. Replace electronic module	F	Alarm
262	Sensor electronic connection faulty	1. Check or replace connection cable between sensor electronic module (ISEM) and main electronics 2. Check or replace ISEM or main electronics	F	Alarm
270	Main electronic failure	Change main electronic module	F	Alarm
271	Main electronic failure	1. Restart device 2. Change main electronic module	F	Alarm
272	Main electronic failure	1. Restart device 2. Contact service	F	Alarm
273	Main electronic failure	Change electronic	F	Alarm
275	I/O module 1 to n defective	Change I/O module	F	Alarm
276	I/O module 1 to n faulty	1. Restart device 2. Change I/O module	F	Alarm
281	Electronic initialization	Firmware update active, please wait!	F	Alarm
283	Memory content	1. Reset device 2. Contact service	F	Alarm
302	Device verification active	Device verification active, please wait.	C	Warning
303	I/O 1 to n configuration changed	1. Apply I/O module configuration (parameter 'Apply I/O configuration') 2. Afterwards reload device description and check wiring	M	Warning



Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
311	Electronic failure	1. Do not reset device 2. Contact service	M	Warning
332	Writing in HistoROM backup failed	Replace user interface board Ex d/XP: replace transmitter	F	Alarm
361	I/O module 1 to n faulty	1. Restart device 2. Check electronic modules 3. Change I/O Modul or main electronics	F	Alarm
372	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty	1. Restart device 2. Check if failure recurs 3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)	F	Alarm
373	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty	1. Transfer data or reset device 2. Contact service	F	Alarm
375	I/O- 1 to n communication failed	1. Restart device 2. Check if failure recurs 3. Replace module rack inclusive electronic modules	F	Alarm
378	Supply voltage ISEM faulty	Check supply voltage to the ISEM	F	Alarm
382	Data storage	1. Insert T-DAT 2. Replace T-DAT	F	Alarm
383	Memory content	1. Restart device 2. Delete T-DAT via 'Reset device' parameter 3. Replace T-DAT	F	Alarm
384	Transmitter circuit	1. Restart device 2. Check if failure recurs 3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)	F	Alarm
385	Amplifier circuit	1. Restart device 2. Check if failure recurs 3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)	F	Alarm
386	Time of flight	1. Restart device 2. Check if failure recurs 3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)	F	Alarm
387	HistoROM data faulty	Contact service organization	F	Alarm
<b>Diagnostic of configuration</b>				
330	Flash file invalid	1. Update firmware of device 2. Restart device	M	Warning
331	Firmware update failed	1. Update firmware of device 2. Restart device	F	Warning
410	Data transfer	1. Check connection 2. Retry data transfer	F	Alarm
412	Processing download	Download active, please wait	C	Warning
431	Trim 1 to n	Carry out trim	C	Warning
437	Configuration incompatible	1. Restart device 2. Contact service	F	Alarm

Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
438	Dataset	1. Check data set file 2. Check device configuration 3. Up- and download new configuration	M	Warning
441	Current output 1 to n	1. Check process 2. Check current output settings	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
442	Frequency output 1 to n	1. Check process 2. Check frequency output settings	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
443	Pulse output 1 to n	1. Check process 2. Check pulse output settings	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
444	Current input 1 to n	1. Check process 2. Check current input settings	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
452	Calculation error	1. Check device configuration 2. Check process conditions	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
453	Flow override	Deactivate flow override	C	Warning
484	Failure mode simulation	Deactivate simulation	C	Alarm
485	Measured variable simulation	Deactivate simulation	C	Warning
486	Current input 1 to n simulation	Deactivate simulation	C	Warning
491	Current output 1 to n simulation	Deactivate simulation	C	Warning
492	Simulation frequency output 1 to n	Deactivate simulation frequency output	C	Warning
493	Simulation pulse output 1 to n	Deactivate simulation pulse output	C	Warning
494	Switch output simulation 1 to n	Deactivate simulation switch output	C	Warning
495	Diagnostic event simulation	Deactivate simulation	C	Warning
496	Status input simulation	Deactivate simulation status input	C	Warning
502	CT activation/deactivation failed	Follow the sequence of the custody transfer activation/deactivation: First authorized user login, then set the DIP switch on the main electronic module	C	Warning
520	I/O 1 to n hardware configuration invalid	1. Check I/O hardware configuration 2. Replace wrong I/O module 3. Plug the module of double pulse output on correct slot	F	Alarm
537	Configuration	1. Check IP addresses in network 2. Change IP address	F	Warning
538	Flow computer configuration incorrect	Check input value (pressure, temperature)	S	Warning
539	Flow computer configuration incorrect	1. Check input value (pressure, temperature) 2. Check allowed values of the medium properties	S	Alarm
540	Custody transfer mode failed	1. Power off device and toggle DIP switch 2. Deactivate custody transfer mode 3. Reactivate custody transfer mode 4. Check electronic components	F	Alarm


Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
541	Flow computer configuration incorrect	Check entered reference value using the document Operating Instructions	S	Warning
543	Double pulse output	1. Check process 2. Check pulse output settings	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
593	Double pulse output simulation	Deactivate simulation pulse output	C	Warning
594	Relay output simulation	Deactivate simulation switch output	C	Warning
599	Custody transfer logbook full	1. Deactivate custody transfer mode 2. Clear custody transfer logbook (all 30 entries) 3. Activate custody transfer mode	F	Warning
<b>Diagnostic of process</b>				
803	Current loop	1. Check wiring 2. Change I/O module	F	Alarm
832	Electronic temperature too high	Reduce ambient temperature	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
833	Electronic temperature too low	Increase ambient temperature	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
834	Process temperature too high	Reduce process temperature	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
835	Process temperature too low	Increase process temperature	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
836	Process pressure	Reduce process pressure	S	Alarm
837	Process pressure	Increase process pressure	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
840	Sensor range	Check flow velocity	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
842	Process limit	Low flow cut off active! 1. Check low flow cut off configuration	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
870	Measuring inaccuracy increased	1. Check process conditions 2. Increase flow velocity	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
881	Sensor signal path 1 to n	1. Check process conditions 2. Clean or replace transducers 3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)	M	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
882	Input signal	1. Check input configuration 2. Check external device 3. Check process conditions	F	Alarm
930	Sound velocity too high	1. Check process conditions 2. Clean or replace transducers 3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)	S	Alarm
931	Sound velocity too low	1. Check process conditions 2. Clean or replace transducers 3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)	S	Alarm





Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
953	Asymmetry noise signal too high path 1 to n	1. Check process conditions 2. Clean or replace transducers 3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)	M	Warning <sup>1)</sup>
954	Sound velocity deviation too high	1. Check medium configuration 2. Check process conditions 3. Clean or replace transducers	S	Warning <sup>1)</sup>



1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

## 12.8 Pending diagnostic events

The **Diagnostics** menu allows the user to view the current diagnostic event and the previous diagnostic event separately.





 To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display →  135
- Via Web browser →  136
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool →  138
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool →  138


 Other pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu →  145

### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu

Diagnostics	
Actual diagnostics	→  144
Previous diagnostics	→  144
Operating time from restart	→  145
Operating time	→  145

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Actual diagnostics	A diagnostic event has occurred.	Shows the current occurred diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.  If two or more messages occur simultaneously, the message with the highest priority is shown on the display.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
Previous diagnostics	Two diagnostic events have already occurred.	Shows the diagnostic event that occurred prior to the current diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.

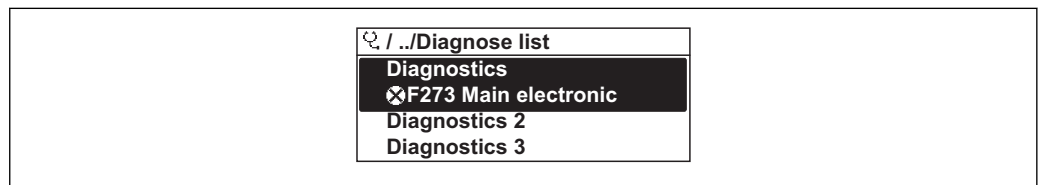
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Operating time from restart	-	Shows the time the device has been in operation since the last device restart.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Operating time	-	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)

## 12.9 Diagnostic list

Up to 5 currently pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu along with the associated diagnostic information. If more than 5 diagnostic events are pending, the events with the highest priority are shown on the display.

### Navigation path

Diagnostics → Diagnostic list



A0014006-EN

33 Taking the example of the local display

**i** To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display → 135
- Via Web browser → 136
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool → 138
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool → 138

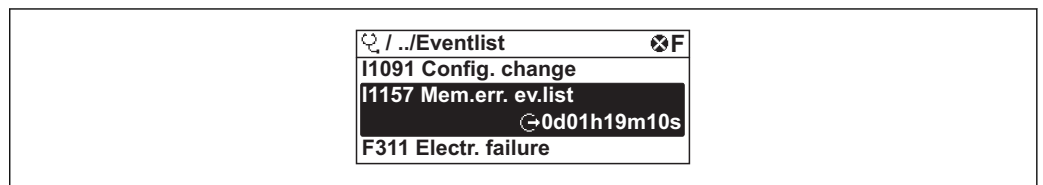
## 12.10 Event logbook

### 12.10.1 Reading out the event logbook

A chronological overview of the event messages that have occurred is provided in the **Events list** submenu.

### Navigation path

Diagnostics menu → **Event logbook** submenu → Event list



A0014008-EN

34 Taking the example of the local display


- A maximum of 20 event messages can be displayed in chronological order.
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled in the device, the event list can contain up to 100 entries .





The event history includes entries for:

- Diagnostic events → 139
- Information events → 146

In addition to the operation time of its occurrence, each event is also assigned a symbol that indicates whether the event has occurred or is ended:

- Diagnostic event
  - ☺: Occurrence of the event
  - ☹: End of the event
- Information event
  - ☺: Occurrence of the event

 To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display →  135
- Via Web browser →  136
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool →  138
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool →  138

 For filtering the displayed event messages →  146

## 12.10.2 Filtering the event logbook

Using the **Filter options** parameter you can define which category of event message is displayed in the **Events list** submenu.

### Navigation path

Diagnostics → Event logbook → Filter options

### Filter categories

- All
- Failure (F)
- Function check (C)
- Out of specification (S)
- Maintenance required (M)
- Information (I)

## 12.10.3 Overview of information events

Unlike a diagnostic event, an information event is displayed in the event logbook only and not in the diagnostic list.


Info number	Info name
I1000	----- (Device ok)
I1079	Sensor changed
I1089	Power on
I1090	Configuration reset
I1091	Configuration changed
I1092	HistoROM backup deleted
I1137	Electronic changed
I1151	History reset
I1155	Reset electronic temperature
I1156	Memory error trend
I1157	Memory error event list
I1256	Display: access status changed
I1264	Safety sequence aborted
I1278	I/O module restarted
I1327	Zero point adjust failed signal path
I1335	Firmware changed

Info number	Info name
I1361	Web server: login failed
I1397	Fieldbus: access status changed
I1398	CDI: access status changed
I1444	Device verification passed
I1445	Device verification failed
I1457	Measurement error verification failed
I1459	I/O module verification failed
I1461	Sensor verification failed
I1462	Sensor electronic module verific. failed
I1512	Download started
I1513	Download finished
I1514	Upload started
I1515	Upload finished
I1517	Custody transfer active
I1518	Custody transfer inactive
I1554	Safety sequence started
I1555	Safety sequence confirmed
I1556	Safety mode off
I1618	I/O module 2 replaced
I1619	I/O module 3 replaced
I1621	I/O module 4 replaced
I1622	Calibration changed
I1624	Reset all totalizers
I1625	Write protection activated
I1626	Write protection deactivated
I1627	Web server: login successful
I1628	Display: login successful
I1629	CDI: login successful
I1631	Web server access changed
I1632	Display: login failed
I1633	CDI: login failed
I1634	Reset to factory settings
I1635	Reset to delivery settings
I1639	Max. switch cycles number reached
I1643	Custody transfer logbook cleared
I1649	Hardware write protection activated
I1650	Hardware write protection deactivated
I1651	Custody transfer parameter changed
I1712	New flash file received
I1725	Sensor electronic module (ISEM) changed
I1726	Configuration backup failed

## 12.11 Resetting the measuring device

Using the **Device reset** parameter (→ ⓘ 108) it is possible to reset the entire device configuration or some of the configuration to a defined state.

### 12.11.1 Function scope of the "Device reset" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
To delivery settings	Every parameter for which a customer-specific default setting was ordered is reset to this customer-specific value. All other parameters are reset to the factory setting.
Restart device	The restart resets every parameter whose data are in the volatile memory (RAM) to the factory setting (e.g. measured value data). The device configuration remains unchanged.
Restore S-DAT backup	Restore the data that are saved on the S-DAT. The data record is restored from the electronics memory to the S-DAT.  This option is displayed only in an alarm condition.

## 12.12 Device information

The **Device information** submenu contains all parameters that display different information for device identification.

### Navigation






"Diagnostics" menu → Device information

▶ Device information	
Device tag	→ ⓘ 149
Serial number	→ ⓘ 149
Firmware version	→ ⓘ 149
Device name	→ ⓘ 149
Order code	→ ⓘ 149
Extended order code 1	→ ⓘ 149
Extended order code 2	→ ⓘ 149
Extended order code 3	→ ⓘ 149
ENP version	→ ⓘ 149
Device revision	→ ⓘ 149
Device ID	→ ⓘ 149




Device type	→ ⓘ 149
Manufacturer ID	→ ⓘ 149


### Parameter overview with brief description


Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Device tag	Shows name of measuring point.	Max. 32 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /).	Prosonic Flow
Serial number	Shows the serial number of the measuring device.	Max. 11-digit character string comprising letters and numbers.	–
Firmware version	Shows the device firmware version installed.	Character string in the format xx.yy.zz	–
Device name	Shows the name of the transmitter.  The name can be found on the nameplate of the transmitter.	Prosonic Flow 300	–
Order code	Shows the device order code.  The order code can be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Order code" field.	Character string composed of letters, numbers and certain punctuation marks (e.g. /).	–
Extended order code 1	Shows the 1st part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	–
Extended order code 2	Shows the 2nd part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	–
Extended order code 3	Shows the 3rd part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	–
ENP version	Shows the version of the electronic nameplate (ENP).	Character string	2.02.00
Device revision	Shows the device revision with which the device is registered with the HART Communication Foundation.	2-digit hexadecimal number	1
Device ID	Shows the device ID for identifying the device in a HART network.	6-digit hexadecimal number	–
Device type	Shows the device type with which the measuring device is registered with the HART Communication Foundation.	2-digit hexadecimal number	0x3B (for Prosonic Flow 300/500)
Manufacturer ID	Shows the manufacturer ID device is registered with the HART Communication Foundation.	2-digit hexadecimal number	0x11 (for Endress+Hauser)

## 12.13 Firmware history

Release date	Firmware version	Order code for "Firmware version"	Firmware changes	Documentation type	Documentation
08.2019	01.00.zz	Option 78	Original firmware	Operating Instructions	BA01834D/06/EN/01.19

 It is possible to flash the firmware to the current version or the previous version using the service interface.

 For the compatibility of the firmware version with the previous version, the installed device description files and operating tools, observe the information about the device in the "Manufacturer's information" document.

 The manufacturer's information is available:

- In the Download Area of the Endress+Hauser web site: [www.endress.com](http://www.endress.com) → Downloads
- Specify the following details:
  - Text search: Manufacturer's information
  - Media type: Documentation – Technical Documentation

## 13 Maintenance

### 13.1 Maintenance tasks

No special maintenance work is required.


#### 13.1.1 Exterior cleaning

When cleaning the exterior of measuring devices, always use cleaning agents that do not attack the surface of the housing or the seals.

### 13.2 Measuring and test equipment


Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of measuring and test equipment, such as W@M or device tests.

 Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

List of some of the measuring and testing equipment: →  154

### 13.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of services for maintenance such as recalibration, maintenance service or device tests.

 Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

## 14 Repair

### 14.1 General notes

#### 14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept

The Endress+Hauser repair and conversion concept provides for the following:



- The measuring devices have a modular design.
- Spare parts are grouped into logical kits with the associated Installation Instructions.
- Repairs are carried out by Endress+Hauser Service or by appropriately trained customers.
- Certified devices can only be converted to other certified devices by Endress+Hauser Service or at the factory.

#### 14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion

For repair and modification of a measuring device, observe the following notes:


- ▶ Use only original Endress+Hauser spare parts.
- ▶ Carry out the repair according to the Installation Instructions.
- ▶ Observe the applicable standards, federal/national regulations, Ex documentation (XA) and certificates.
- ▶ Document every repair and each conversion and enter them into the *W@M* life cycle management database.

### 14.2 Spare parts

-  Measuring device serial number:  
Can be read out via the **Serial number** parameter (→  149) in the **Device information** submenu.

### 14.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide range of services.

-  Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

### 14.4 Return

The requirements for safe device return can vary depending on the device type and national legislation.

1. Refer to the website for more information:  
<http://www.endress.com/support/return-material>
2. Return the device if repairs or a factory calibration are required, or if the wrong device was ordered or delivered.

### 14.5 Disposal

#### 14.5.1 Removing the measuring device

1. Switch off the device.

**⚠ WARNING****Danger to persons from process conditions.**

- ▶ Beware of hazardous process conditions such as pressure in the measuring device, high temperatures or aggressive fluids.
2. Carry out the mounting and connection steps from the "Mounting the measuring device" and "Connecting the measuring device" sections in reverse order. Observe the safety instructions.

### 14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device

**⚠ WARNING****Danger to personnel and environment from fluids that are hazardous to health.**

- ▶ Ensure that the measuring device and all cavities are free of fluid residues that are hazardous to health or the environment, e.g. substances that have permeated into crevices or diffused through plastic.

Observe the following notes during disposal:












- ▶ Observe valid federal/national regulations.
- ▶ Ensure proper separation and reuse of the device components.

## 15 Accessories










Various accessories, which can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser, are available for the device. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: [www.endress.com](http://www.endress.com).

### 15.1 Device-specific accessories



#### 15.1.1 For the transmitter

Accessories	Description
Proline 300 transmitter	<p>Transmitter for replacement or storage. Use the order code to define the following specifications:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Approvals</li> <li>▪ Output</li> <li>▪ Input</li> <li>▪ Display/operation</li> <li>▪ Housing</li> <li>▪ Software</li> </ul> <p> Order code: 9X3BXX</p> <p> Installation Instructions EA01263D</p>
Remote display and operating module DKX001	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ If ordered directly with the measuring device: Order code for "Display; operation", option O "Remote display 4-line illum.; 10 m (30 ft) Cable; touch control"</li> <li>▪ If ordered separately: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Measuring device: order code for "Display; operation", option M "W/o, prepared for remote display"</li> <li>▪ DKX001: Via the separate product structure DKX001</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ If ordered subsequently: DKX001: Via the separate product structure DKX001</li> </ul> <p><b>Mounting bracket for DKX001</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ If ordered directly: order code for "Accessory enclosed", option RA "Mounting bracket, pipe 1"/2"</li> <li>▪ If ordered subsequently: order number: 71340960</li> </ul> <p><b>Connecting cable (replacement cable)</b> Via the separate product structure: DKX002</p> <p> Further information on display and operating module DKX001 →  179.</p> <p> Special Documentation SD01763D</p>
External WLAN antenna	<p>External WLAN antenna with 1.5 m (59.1 in) connecting cable and two angle brackets. Order code for "Accessory enclosed", option P8 "Wireless antenna wide area".</p> <p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The external WLAN antenna is not suitable for use in hygienic applications.</li> <li>▪ Further information on the WLAN interface →  64.</li> </ul></p> <p> Order number: 71351317</p> <p> Installation Instructions EA01238D</p>
Protective cover	<p>Is used to protect the measuring device from the effects of the weather: e.g. rainwater, excess heating from direct sunlight.</p> <p> Order number: 71343505</p> <p> Installation Instructions EA01160D</p>



## 15.2 Communication-specific accessories

Accessories	Description
Commubox FXA195 HART	For intrinsically safe HART communication with FieldCare via the USB interface.  Technical Information TI00404F
HART Loop Converter HMX50	Is used to evaluate and convert dynamic HART process variables to analog current signals or limit values.  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Technical Information TI00429F</li> <li>▪ Operating Instructions BA00371F</li> </ul>
Fieldgate FXA320	Gateway for the remote monitoring of connected 4-20 mA measuring devices via a Web browser.  Technical Information TI00025S  Operating Instructions BA00053S
Fieldgate FXA520	Gateway for the remote diagnostics and remote configuration of connected HART measuring devices via a Web browser.  Technical Information TI00025S  Operating Instructions BA00051S
Field Xpert SFX350	Field Xpert SFX350 is a mobile computer for commissioning and maintenance. It enables efficient device configuration and diagnostics for HART devices and can be used in non-hazardous areas.  Operating Instructions BA01202S
Field Xpert SFX370	Field Xpert SFX370 is a mobile computer for commissioning and maintenance. It enables efficient device configuration and diagnostics for HART devices and can be used in the non-hazardous area and in the hazardous area.  Operating Instructions BA01202S
Field Xpert SMT70	The Field Xpert SMT70 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in hazardous and non-hazardous areas. It is suitable for commissioning and maintenance staff to manage field instruments with a digital communication interface and to record progress. This tablet PC is designed as an all-in-one solution with a preinstalled driver library and is an easy-to-use, touch-sensitive tool which can be used to manage field instruments throughout their entire life cycle.  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Technical Information TI01342S</li> <li>▪ Operating Instructions BA01709S</li> <li>▪ Product page: <a href="http://www.endress.com/smt70">www.endress.com/smt70</a></li> </ul>

## 15.3 Service-specific accessories

Accessories	Description
Applicator	<p>Software for selecting and sizing Endress+Hauser measuring devices:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Choice of measuring devices for industrial requirements</li> <li>Calculation of all the necessary data for identifying the optimum flowmeter: e.g. nominal diameter, pressure loss, flow velocity and accuracy.</li> <li>Graphic illustration of the calculation results</li> <li>Determination of the partial order code, administration, documentation and access to all project-related data and parameters over the entire life cycle of a project.</li> </ul> <p>Applicator is available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Via the Internet: <a href="https://portal.endress.com/webapp/applicator">https://portal.endress.com/webapp/applicator</a></li> <li>As a downloadable DVD for local PC installation.</li> </ul>
W@M	<p>W@M Life Cycle Management</p> <p>Improved productivity with information at your fingertips. Data relevant to a plant and its components is generated from the first stages of planning and during the asset's complete life cycle.</p> <p>W@M Life Cycle Management is an open and flexible information platform with online and on-site tools. Instant access for your staff to current, in-depth data shortens your plant's engineering time, speeds up procurement processes and increases plant uptime.</p> <p>Combined with the right services, W@M Life Cycle Management boosts productivity in every phase. For more information, visit <a href="http://www.endress.com/lifecyclemanagement">www.endress.com/lifecyclemanagement</a></p>
FieldCare	<p>FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser.</p> <p>It can configure all smart field units in your system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.</p> <p> Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S</p>
DeviceCare	<p>Tool to connect and configure Endress+Hauser field devices.</p> <p> Innovation brochure IN01047S</p>

## 15.4 System components

Accessories	Description
Memograph M graphic data manager	<p>The Memograph M graphic data manager provides information on all the relevant measured variables. Measured values are recorded correctly, limit values are monitored and measuring points analyzed. The data are stored in the 256 MB internal memory and also on a SD card or USB stick.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> Technical Information TI00133R</li> <li> Operating Instructions BA00247R</li> </ul>



## 16 Technical data


### 16.1 Application

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

To ensure that the device remains in proper operating condition for its service life, use the measuring device only for media against which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.

### 16.2 Function and system design

---

Measuring principle	Proline Prosonic Flow uses a measurement method based on the transit time difference.
Measuring system	<p>The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.</p> <p>The device is available as a compact version: The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.</p> <p>For information on the structure of the device →  14</p>

---

## 16.3 Input

Measured variable

### Direct measured variables

- Flow velocity
- Sound velocity
- Process temperature (optional): based on the measured resistance of a platinum measuring resistor
- Process temperature (optional): based on the measured output voltage of a Wheatstone bridge, which is sensitive to strain


### Calculated measured variables

- Volume flow (operation)
- Corrected volume flow (corrected/standard volume flow)
- Mass flow

### Optional measured variables (can be ordered)

Order code for "Application package", option EF "Advanced gas analysis"

- Single gas
- Gas mixture
- Coal gas/biogas
- Natural gas – standardized calculation
- Natural gas – using sound velocity

 The measured variables (gas properties) that are available for order depend on the gas type.

Measuring range

$v = 0.3$  to  $40$  m/s ( $0.98$  to  $131.2$  ft/s) with the specified accuracy

*Flow characteristic values in SI units*



Nominal diameter		Recommended flow	Factory settings		
			Full scale value current output	Pulse Value	Low flow cut off ( $v \sim 0.1$ m/s)
[mm]	[in]	[m <sup>3</sup> /h]	[m <sup>3</sup> /h]	[m <sup>3</sup> /pulse]	[m <sup>3</sup> /h]
25	1	0.50 to 67	50	0.007	0.17
50	2	2.05 to 274	210	0.03	0.68
80	3	4.60 to 614	460	0.06	1.5
100	4	8 to 1064	800	0.1	2.7
150	6	18.1 to 2414	1800	0.3	6.0
200	8	32 to 4235	3200	0.4	11
250	10	50 to 6662	5000	0.7	17
300	12	71 to 9426	7100	1.0	24

*Flow characteristic values in US units*

Nominal diameter		Recommended flow	Factory settings		
			Full scale value current output	Pulse Value	Low flow cut off ( $v \sim 0.1$ m/s)
[in]	[mm]	[ft <sup>3</sup> /hr]	[ft <sup>3</sup> /hr]	[ft <sup>3</sup> /pulse]	[ft <sup>3</sup> /hr]
1	25	17.7 to 2358	1800	0.2	5.9
2	50	73 to 9668	7300	1	24

Nominal diameter		Recommended flow	Factory settings		
			Full scale value current output	Pulse Value	Low flow cut off (v ~ 0.1 m/s)
[in]	[mm]	[ft <sup>3</sup> /hr]	[ft <sup>3</sup> /hr]	[ft <sup>3</sup> /pulse]	[ft <sup>3</sup> /hr]
3	80	163 to 21 694	16 000	2	54
4	100	282 to 37 579	28 000	4	94
6	150	639 to 85 253	64 000	9	213
8	200	1 122 to 149 544	110 000	16	374
10	250	1 764 to 235 259	180 000	25	588
12	300	2 497 to 332 890	250 000	35	832

### Recommended measuring range

 Flow limit →  174

Operable flow range 133 : 1

### Input signal

#### External measured values

To increase the accuracy of certain measured variables or to calculate the corrected volume flow for gases, the use of the integrated pressure and temperature measurement function is recommended:

- Temperature measurement to increase accuracy (order code for "Measuring tube; transducer; sensor version", option AB "316L; titanium gr. 2; integrated temperature measurement")
- Temperature and pressure measurement to increase accuracy (order code for "Measuring tube; transducer; sensor version", option AC "316L; titanium gr. 2; integrated pressure + temperature measurement")

The measuring device provides optional interfaces that enable the transmission of externally measured variables (temperature, pressure, gas composition <sup>3)</sup>) into the measuring device:

- Analog inputs 4-20 mA
- Digital inputs (via HART input or Modbus)

Pressure values can be transmitted as absolute or gauge pressure. For gauge pressure, the atmospheric pressure must be known or specified by the customer.


 Various pressure transmitters and temperature measuring devices can be ordered from Endress+Hauser: see "Accessories" section →  156

#### HART protocol

The measured values are written from the automation system to the measuring device via the HART protocol. The pressure transmitter must support the following protocol-specific functions:

- HART protocol
- Burst mode

#### Current input

The measured values are written from the automation system to the measuring device via the current input →  160.

3) The gas composition can be transmitted only using Modbus.

**Current input 0/4 to 20 mA**

<b>Current input</b>	0/4 to 20 mA (active/passive)
<b>Current span</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ 4 to 20 mA (active)</li> <li>▪ 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)</li> </ul>
<b>Resolution</b>	1 µA
<b>Voltage drop</b>	Typically: 0.6 to 2 V for 3.6 to 22 mA (passive)
<b>Maximum input voltage</b>	≤ 30 V (passive)
<b>Open-circuit voltage</b>	≤ 28.8 V (active)
<b>Possible input variables</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Pressure</li> <li>▪ Temperature</li> </ul>


**Status input**

<b>Maximum input values</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ DC -3 to 30 V</li> <li>▪ If status input is active (ON): <math>R_i &gt; 3 \text{ k}\Omega</math></li> </ul>
<b>Response time</b>	Adjustable: 5 to 200 ms
<b>Input signal level</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Low signal: DC -3 to +5 V</li> <li>▪ High signal: DC 12 to 30 V</li> </ul>
<b>Assignable functions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Off</li> <li>▪ Reset the individual totalizers separately</li> <li>▪ Reset all totalizers</li> <li>▪ Flow override</li> </ul>

## 16.4 Output

Output signal


### Current output 4 to 20 mA HART

<b>Order code</b>	"Output; Input 1" (20): Option BA: current output 4 to 20 mA HART
<b>Signal mode</b>	Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Active</li> <li>■ Passive</li> </ul>
<b>Current range</b>	Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA US</li> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA</li> <li>■ 0 to 20 mA (only with signal mode active)</li> <li>■ Fixed current value</li> </ul>
<b>Open-circuit voltage</b>	DC 28.8 V (active)
<b>Maximum input voltage</b>	DC 30 V (passive)
<b>Load</b>	250 to 700 $\Omega$
<b>Resolution</b>	0.38 $\mu$ A
<b>Damping</b>	Configurable: 0 to 999 s
<b>Assignable measured variables</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Energy flow</li> <li>■ Sound velocity</li> <li>■ Flow velocity</li> <li>■ Electronics temperature</li> <li>■ Methane fraction <sup>1)</sup></li> <li>■ Molar mass</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>■ Calorific value</li> <li>■ Wobbe index</li> <li>■ Pressure <sup>2)</sup></li> <li>■ Temperature <sup>3)</sup></li> </ul> <p> The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</p>

- 1) Only for the order code for "Application package", option EF "Advanced gas analysis" and with the appropriate configuration
- 2) Only for the order code for "Measuring tube; Transducer; Sensor version", option AC "316L; titanium gr. 2; pressure + temperature measurement integrated"
- 3) Only for the order code for "Measuring tube; Transducer; Sensor version", option AB "316L; titanium gr. 2; temperature measurement integrated" or AC "316L; titanium gr. 2; pressure + temperature measurement integrated"

### Current output 4 to 20 mA HART Ex i


<b>Order code</b>	"Output; Input 1" (20) can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Option CA: current output 4 to 20 mA HART Ex i passive</li> <li>■ Option CC: current output 4 to 20 mA HART Ex i active</li> </ul>
<b>Signal mode</b>	Depending on the ordered variant.
<b>Current range</b>	Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA US</li> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA</li> <li>■ 0 to 20 mA (only with signal mode active)</li> <li>■ Fixed current value</li> </ul>
<b>Open-circuit voltage</b>	DC 21.8 V (active)

<b>Maximum input voltage</b>	DC 30 V (passive)
<b>Load</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ 250 to 400 Ω (active)</li> <li>▪ 250 to 700 Ω (passive)</li> </ul>
<b>Resolution</b>	0.38 µA
<b>Damping</b>	Configurable: 0 to 999 s
<b>Assignable measured variables</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Volume flow</li> <li>▪ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>▪ Mass flow</li> <li>▪ Energy flow</li> <li>▪ Sound velocity</li> <li>▪ Flow velocity</li> <li>▪ Electronics temperature</li> <li>▪ Methane fraction <sup>1)</sup></li> <li>▪ Molar mass</li> <li>▪ Density</li> <li>▪ Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>▪ Calorific value</li> <li>▪ Wobbe index</li> <li>▪ Pressure <sup>2)</sup></li> <li>▪ Temperature <sup>3)</sup></li> </ul> <p> The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</p>

- 1) Only for the order code for "Application package", option EF "Advanced gas analysis" and with the appropriate configuration
- 2) Only for the order code for "Measuring tube; Transducer; Sensor version", option AC "316L; titanium gr. 2; pressure + temperature measurement integrated"
- 3) Only for the order code for "Measuring tube; Transducer; Sensor version", option AB "316L; titanium gr. 2; temperature measurement integrated" or AC "316L; titanium gr. 2; pressure + temperature measurement integrated"

**Current output 4 to 20 mA**


<b>Order code</b>	"Output; Input 2" (21), "Output; Input 3" (022): Option B: current output 4 to 20 mA
<b>Signal mode</b>	Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Active</li> <li>▪ Passive</li> </ul>
<b>Current range</b>	Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ 4 to 20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>▪ 4 to 20 mA US</li> <li>▪ 4 to 20 mA</li> <li>▪ 0 to 20 mA (only with signal mode active)</li> <li>▪ Fixed current value</li> </ul>
<b>Maximum output values</b>	22.5 mA
<b>Open-circuit voltage</b>	DC 28.8 V (active)
<b>Maximum input voltage</b>	DC 30 V (passive)
<b>Load</b>	0 to 700 Ω
<b>Resolution</b>	0.38 µA

<b>Damping</b>	Configurable: 0 to 999 s
<b>Assignable measured variables</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Energy flow</li> <li>■ Sound velocity</li> <li>■ Flow velocity</li> <li>■ Electronics temperature</li> <li>■ Methane fraction <sup>1)</sup></li> <li>■ Molar mass</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>■ Calorific value</li> <li>■ Wobbe index</li> <li>■ Pressure <sup>2)</sup></li> <li>■ Temperature <sup>3)</sup></li> </ul> <p> The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</p>

- 1) Only for the order code for "Application package", option EF "Advanced gas analysis" and with the appropriate configuration
- 2) Only for the order code for "Measuring tube; Transducer; Sensor version", option AC "316L; titanium gr. 2; pressure + temperature measurement integrated"
- 3) Only for the order code for "Measuring tube; Transducer; Sensor version", option AB "316L; titanium gr. 2; temperature measurement integrated" or AC "316L; titanium gr. 2; pressure + temperature measurement integrated"


#### Current output 4 to 20 mA Ex i passive

<b>Order code</b>	"Output; Input 2" (21), "Output; Input 3" (022): Option C: current output 4 to 20 mA Ex i passive
<b>Signal mode</b>	Passive
<b>Current range</b>	Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA US</li> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA</li> <li>■ Fixed current value</li> </ul>
<b>Maximum output values</b>	22.5 mA
<b>Maximum input voltage</b>	DC 30 V
<b>Load</b>	0 to 700 Ω
<b>Resolution</b>	0.38 μA



<b>Damping</b>	Configurable: 0 to 999 s
<b>Assignable measured variables</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Volume flow</li> <li>▪ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>▪ Mass flow</li> <li>▪ Energy flow</li> <li>▪ Sound velocity</li> <li>▪ Flow velocity</li> <li>▪ Electronics temperature</li> <li>▪ Methane fraction <sup>1)</sup></li> <li>▪ Molar mass</li> <li>▪ Density</li> <li>▪ Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>▪ Calorific value</li> <li>▪ Wobbe index</li> <li>▪ Pressure <sup>2)</sup></li> <li>▪ Temperature <sup>3)</sup></li> </ul> <p> The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</p>

- 1) Only for the order code for "Application package", option EF "Advanced gas analysis" and with the appropriate configuration
- 2) Only for the order code for "Measuring tube; Transducer; Sensor version", option AC "316L; titanium gr. 2; pressure + temperature measurement integrated"
- 3) Only for the order code for "Measuring tube; Transducer; Sensor version", option AB "316L; titanium gr. 2; temperature measurement integrated" or AC "316L; titanium gr. 2; pressure + temperature measurement integrated"

**Pulse/frequency/switch output**


<b>Function</b>	Can be set to pulse, frequency or switch output
<b>Version</b>	Open collector Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Active</li> <li>▪ Passive</li> </ul> <p> Ex-i, passive</p>
<b>Maximum input values</b>	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
<b>Open-circuit voltage</b>	DC 28.8 V (active)
<b>Voltage drop</b>	For 22.5 mA: ≤ DC 2 V
<b>Pulse output</b>	
<b>Maximum input values</b>	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
<b>Maximum output current</b>	22.5 mA (active)
<b>Open-circuit voltage</b>	DC 28.8 V (active)
<b>Pulse width</b>	Configurable: 0.05 to 2 000 ms
<b>Maximum pulse rate</b>	10 000 Impulse/s
<b>Pulse value</b>	Adjustable
<b>Assignable measured variables</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Volume flow</li> <li>▪ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>▪ Mass flow</li> <li>▪ Energy flow</li> </ul>
<b>Frequency output</b>	
<b>Maximum input values</b>	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
<b>Maximum output current</b>	22.5 mA (active)
<b>Open-circuit voltage</b>	DC 28.8 V (active)
<b>Output frequency</b>	Adjustable: end value frequency 2 to 10 000 Hz ( $f_{max} = 12\,500\text{ Hz}$ )
<b>Damping</b>	Configurable: 0 to 999 s



<b>Pulse/pause ratio</b>	1:1
<b>Assignable measured variables</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Volume flow</li> <li>▪ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>▪ Mass flow</li> <li>▪ Energy flow</li> <li>▪ Sound velocity</li> <li>▪ Flow velocity</li> <li>▪ Electronics temperature</li> <li>▪ Methane fraction <sup>1)</sup></li> <li>▪ Molar mass</li> <li>▪ Density</li> <li>▪ Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>▪ Calorific value</li> <li>▪ Wobbe index</li> <li>▪ Pressure <sup>2)</sup></li> <li>▪ Temperature <sup>3)</sup></li> </ul> <p> The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</p>
<b>Switch output</b>	
<b>Maximum input values</b>	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
<b>Open-circuit voltage</b>	DC 28.8 V (active)
<b>Switching behavior</b>	Binary, conductive or non-conductive
<b>Switching delay</b>	Configurable: 0 to 100 s
<b>Number of switching cycles</b>	Unlimited
<b>Assignable functions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Off</li> <li>▪ On</li> <li>▪ Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>▪ Limit value                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Volume flow</li> <li>▪ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>▪ Mass flow</li> <li>▪ Energy flow</li> <li>▪ Flow velocity</li> <li>▪ Electronics temperature</li> <li>▪ Sound velocity</li> <li>▪ Methane fraction</li> <li>▪ Molar mass</li> <li>▪ Density</li> <li>▪ Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>▪ Calorific value</li> <li>▪ Wobbe index</li> <li>▪ Pressure</li> <li>▪ Temperature</li> <li>▪ Totalizer 1-3</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Flow direction monitoring</li> <li>▪ Status                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Low flow cut off</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p> The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</p>


- 1) Only for the order code for "Application package", option EF "Advanced gas analysis" and with the appropriate configuration
- 2) Only for the order code for "Measuring tube; Transducer; Sensor version", option AC "316L; titanium gr. 2; pressure + temperature measurement integrated"
- 3) Only for the order code for "Measuring tube; Transducer; Sensor version", option AB "316L; titanium gr. 2; temperature measurement integrated" or AC "316L; titanium gr. 2; pressure + temperature measurement integrated"

### Double pulse output

<b>Function</b>	Double pulse
<b>Version</b>	Open collector Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Active</li> <li>▪ Passive</li> <li>▪ Passive NAMUR</li> </ul>
<b>Maximum input values</b>	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
<b>Open-circuit voltage</b>	DC 28.8 V (active)
<b>Voltage drop</b>	For 22.5 mA: ≤ DC 2 V
<b>Output frequency</b>	Configurable: 0 to 1 000 Hz
<b>Damping</b>	Configurable: 0 to 999 s
<b>Pulse/pause ratio</b>	1:1
<b>Assignable measured variables</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Volume flow</li> <li>▪ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>▪ Mass flow</li> <li>▪ Energy flow</li> </ul>  The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

### Relay output

<b>Function</b>	Switch output
<b>Version</b>	Relay output, galvanically isolated
<b>Switching behavior</b>	Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ NO (normally open), factory setting</li> <li>▪ NC (normally closed)</li> </ul>

<b>Maximum switching capacity (passive)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ DC 30 V, 0.1 A</li> <li>■ AC 30 V, 0.5 A</li> </ul>
<b>Assignable functions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> <li>■ Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>■ Limit value             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Energy flow</li> <li>■ Flow velocity</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> <li>■ Sound velocity</li> <li>■ Methane fraction <sup>1)</sup></li> <li>■ Molar mass <sup>1)</sup></li> <li>■ Density <sup>1)</sup></li> <li>■ Dynamic viscosity <sup>1)</sup></li> <li>■ Calorific value <sup>1)</sup></li> <li>■ Wobbe index <sup>1)</sup></li> <li>■ Pressure <sup>2)</sup></li> <li>■ Temperature <sup>3)</sup></li> <li>■ Totalizer 1-3</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ Flow direction monitoring</li> <li>■ Status             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Low flow cut off</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p> The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</p>

- 1) Only for the order code for "Application package", option EF "Advanced gas analysis" and with the appropriate configuration
- 2) Only for the order code for "Measuring tube; Transducer; Sensor version", option AC "316L; titanium gr. 2; pressure + temperature measurement integrated"
- 3) Only for the order code for "Measuring tube; Transducer; Sensor version", option AB "316L; titanium gr. 2; temperature measurement integrated" or AC "316L; titanium gr. 2; pressure + temperature measurement integrated"

**User-configurable input/output**

**One** specific input or output is assigned to a user-configurable input/output (configurable I/O) during device commissioning.

The following inputs and outputs are available for assignment:

- Choice of current output: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Pulse/frequency/switch output
- Choice of current input: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Status input

Signal on alarm

Depending on the interface, failure information is displayed as follows:

**Current output 0/4 to 20 mA**

4 to 20 mA

<b>Failure mode</b>	<p>Choose from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA in accordance with NAMUR recommendation NE 43</li> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA in accordance with US</li> <li>■ Min. value: 3.59 mA</li> <li>■ Max. value: 22.5 mA</li> <li>■ Freely definable value between: 3.59 to 22.5 mA</li> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ Last valid value</li> </ul>
---------------------	---

0 to 20 mA

<b>Failure mode</b>	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Maximum alarm: 22 mA</li> <li>■ Freely definable value between: 0 to 20.5 mA</li> </ul>
---------------------	---

**Pulse/frequency/switch output**

<b>Pulse output</b>	
<b>Failure mode</b>	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ No pulses</li> </ul>
<b>Frequency output</b>	
<b>Failure mode</b>	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ 0 Hz</li> <li>■ Defined value (<math>f_{max}</math> 2 to 12 500 Hz)</li> </ul>
<b>Switch output</b>	
<b>Failure mode</b>	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Current status</li> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Closed</li> </ul>

**Relay output**

<b>Failure mode</b>	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Current status</li> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Closed</li> </ul>
---------------------	---

**Local display**

<b>Plain text display</b>	With information on cause and remedial measures
<b>Backlight</b>	Red backlighting indicates a device error.

 Status signal as per NAMUR recommendation NE 107

**Interface/protocol**



- Via digital communication:
  - HART protocol
- Via service interface
  - CDI-RJ45 service interface
  - WLAN interface

<b>Plain text display</b>	With information on cause and remedial measures
---------------------------	---

**Web browser**



<b>Plain text display</b>	With information on cause and remedial measures
---------------------------	---

**Light emitting diodes (LED)**

<b>Status information</b>	Status indicated by various light emitting diodes The following information is displayed depending on the device version: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Supply voltage active</li> <li>▪ Data transmission active</li> <li>▪ Device alarm/error has occurred</li> </ul>  Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes →  131
---------------------------	--

Low flow cut off                      The switch points for low flow cut off are user-selectable.

Galvanic isolation                    The outputs are galvanically isolated from one another and from earth (PE).

Protocol-specific data	<b>Manufacturer ID</b>	0x11
	<b>Device type ID</b>	0x5D (93)
	<b>HART protocol revision</b>	7
	<b>Device description files (DTM, DD)</b>	Information and files under: <a href="http://www.endress.com">www.endress.com</a>
	<b>HART load</b>	Min. 250 Ω
	<b>System integration</b>	Information on system integration →  69 →  69. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Measured variables via HART protocol</li> <li>▪ Burst Mode functionality</li> </ul>

**16.5 Power supply**

Terminal assignment                →  32

Supply voltage	<b>Order code for "Power supply"</b>	<b>Terminal voltage</b>		<b>Frequency range</b>
	Option I	DC24 V	±20%	–
		AC100 to 240 V	–15...+10%	50/60 Hz

Power consumption                **Transmitter**  
Max. 10 W (active power)


<b>switch-on current</b>	Max. 36 A (<5 ms) as per NAMUR Recommendation NE 21
--------------------------	---

Current consumption              **Transmitter**

- Max. 400 mA (24 V)
- Max. 200 mA (110 V, 50/60 Hz; 230 V, 50/60 Hz)

Power supply failure

- Totalizers stop at the last value measured.
- Depending on the device version, the configuration is retained in the device memory or in the pluggable data memory (HistoROM DAT).
- Error messages (incl. total operated hours) are stored.


Electrical connection →  32

Potential equalization →  35

terminals Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules.  
Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> (24 to 12 AWG).

Cable entries

- Cable gland: M20 × 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)
- Thread for cable entry:
  - NPT ½"
  - G ½"
  - M20

Cable specification →  29

## 16.6 Performance characteristics


Reference operating conditions

- Error limits following ISO/DIS 11631
- Calibration gas: dry air
- Accuracy information is based on accredited calibration rigs that are traced to ISO 17025.

Maximum measured error o.r. = of reading; o.f.s. = of full scale value; abs. = absolute; T = medium temperature



### Volume flow

<b>Standard</b> Order code for "Flow calibration", option A "1%"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ ±1.0 % o.r. for 3 to 40 m/s (9.84 to 131.2 ft/s)</li> <li>■ ±2.0 % o.r. for 0.3 to 3 m/s (0.98 to 9.84 ft/s)</li> </ul>
<b>Optional</b> Order code for "Flow calibration", option C "0.50%"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ ±0.5 % o.r. for 3 to 40 m/s (9.84 to 131.2 ft/s)</li> <li>■ ±1.0 % o.r. for 0.3 to 3 m/s (0.98 to 9.84 ft/s)</li> </ul>

 The specification applies for Reynolds numbers  $Re \geq 10\,000$ . For Reynolds numbers  $Re < 10\,000$  larger measured errors may occur.

### Temperature

Optional (order code for "Measuring tube; Transducer; Sensor version", option AB "316L; Titanium Gr. 2; temperature measurement integrated" or AC "316L; Titanium Gr. 2; pressure + temperature measurement integrated")  
 $\pm 0.35\text{ °C} \pm 0.002 \cdot T\text{ °C}$  ( $\pm 0.63\text{ °F} \pm 0.0011 \cdot (T - 32)\text{ °F}$ )

 The additional measured error caused by heat conduction is not taken into consideration here. The error caused by heat conduction can be reduced by using thermal insulation →  24.

### Pressure

Optional (order code for "Measuring tube; Transducer; Sensor version", option AC "316L; Titanium Gr. 2; pressure + temperature measurement integrated")

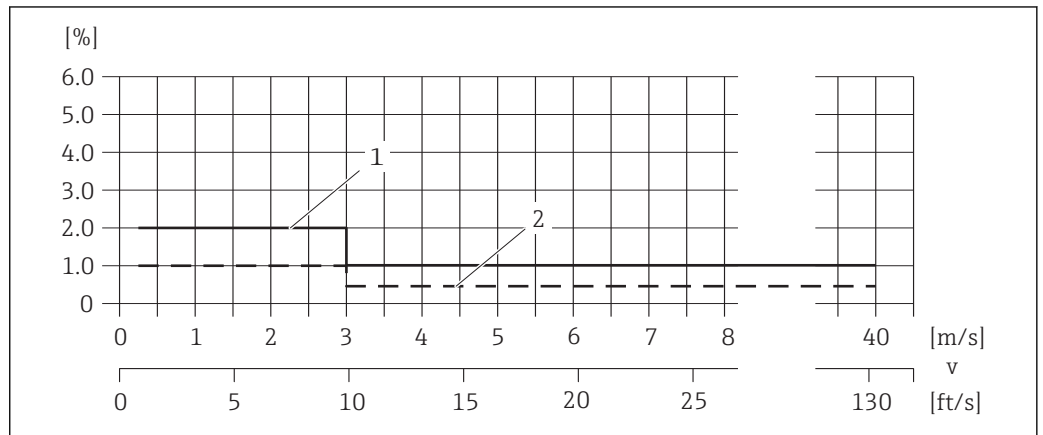
Order code for "Pressure component"	Nominal value absolute [bar (psi)]	Pressure ranges and measured errors <sup>1)</sup>	
		Pressure range, absolute [bar (psi)]	Measured error, absolute
Option B "Pressure measuring cell 2bar/29psi abs"	2 bar (30 psi)	0.01 (0.1) ≤ p ≤ 0.4 (5.8) 0.4 (5.8) ≤ p ≤ 2 (29)	±0.5 % of 0.4 bar (5.8 psi) ±0.5 % o.r.
Option C "Pressure measuring cell 4bar/58psi abs"	4 bar (60 psi)	0.01 (0.1) ≤ p ≤ 0.8 (11.6) 0.8 (11.6) ≤ p ≤ 4 (58)	±0.5 % of 0.8 bar (11.6 psi) ±0.5 % o.r.
Option D "Pressure measuring cell 10bar/145psi abs"	10 bar (150 psi)	0.01 (0.1) ≤ p ≤ 2 (29) 2 (29) ≤ p ≤ 10 (145)	±0.5 % of 2 bar (29 psi) ±0.5 % o.r.
Option E "Pressure measuring cell 40bar/580psi abs"	40 bar (600 psi)	0.01 (0.1) ≤ p ≤ 8 (116) 8 (116) ≤ p ≤ 40 (580)	±0.5 % of 8 bar (116 psi) ±0.5 % o.r.
Option F "Pressure measuring cell 100bar/1450psi abs"	100 bar (1 500 psi)	0.01 (0.1) ≤ p ≤ 20 (290) 20 (290) ≤ p ≤ 100 (1 450)	±0.5 % of 20 bar (290 psi) ±0.5 % o.r.

1) The specific measured errors refer to the position of the measurement in the measuring tube and do not correspond to the pressure in the pipe connection line upstream or downstream from the measuring device.

**Sound velocity**

±0.2 % o.r.

**Example for max. measured error (volume flow)**



35 Example for max. measured error (volume flow) in % o.r.

- 1 Standard (order code for "Flow calibration", option A "1%")
- 2 Optional (order code for "Flow calibration", option C "0.50%")

**Repeatability**

o.r. = of reading

**Volume flow**

- ±0.2 % o.r. for 3 to 40 m/s (9.84 to 131.2 ft/s)
- ±0.4 % o.r. for 0.3 to 3 m/s (0.98 to 9.84 ft/s)

**Influence of ambient temperature**


**Current output**

Temperature coefficient	Max. 1 µA/°C
-------------------------	--------------

**Pulse/frequency output**

<b>Temperature coefficient</b>	No additional effect. Included in accuracy.
--------------------------------	---

**16.7 Installation**

"Mounting requirements" →  21

**16.8 Environment**

Ambient temperature range	Measuring device	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Standard: -40 to +60 °C (-40 to +140 °F)</li> <li>■ Optional order code for "Test, certificate", option JP: -50 to +60 °C (-58 to +140 °F)</li> </ul>
	Readability of the local display	-20 to +60 °C (-4 to +140 °F) The readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range.


- ▶ If operating outdoors:  
 Avoid direct sunlight, particularly in warm climatic regions.

Storage temperature	All components apart from display modules: -40 to +80 °C (-40 to +176 °F), preferably at +20 °C (+68 °F)
---------------------	---

**Display modules**  
 -40 to +80 °C (-40 to +176 °F)

Degree of protection	<b>Measuring device</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ As standard: IP66/67, type 4X enclosure</li> <li>■ When housing is open: IP20, type 1 enclosure</li> <li>■ Display module: IP20, type 1 enclosure</li> </ul>
	<b>External WLAN antenna</b>
	IP67

Vibration- and shock-resistance	<b>Vibration sinusoidal, according to IEC 60068-2-6</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 2 to 8.4 Hz, 3.5 mm peak</li> <li>■ 8.4 to 2 000 Hz, 1 g peak</li> </ul>
	<b>Vibration broad-band random, according to IEC 60068-2-64</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 10 to 200 Hz, 0.003 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz</li> <li>■ 200 to 2 000 Hz, 0.001 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz</li> <li>■ Total: 1.54 g rms</li> </ul>
	<b>Shock half-sine, according to IEC 60068-2-27</b>
	6 ms 30 g
	<b>Rough handling shocks according to IEC 60068-2-31</b>

Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)	As per IEC/EN 61326 and NAMUR Recommendation 21 (NE 21)  Details are provided in the Declaration of Conformity.
-------------------------------------	---



## 16.9 Process

Medium temperature range	<b>Sensor</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Without integrated pressure measuring cell: -50 to +150 °C (-58 to +302 °F)</li> <li>■ With integrated pressure measuring cell: -50 to +100 °C (-58 to +212 °F)</li> </ul>
--------------------------	---


Medium pressure range	<p>Min. medium pressure: 0.7 bar (10.2 psi) absolute</p> <p>The maximum permitted medium pressure is defined by the pressure/temperature curves (see the "Technical Information" document) and the pressure specifications of the integrated pressure measuring cell (optional; order code for "Measuring tube; transducer; sensor version", option AC "316L; Titanium Gr. 2; pressure + temperature measurement integrated").</p>
-----------------------	--

### WARNING

**The maximum pressure for the measuring device depends on the lowest-rated element with regard to pressure.**

- ▶ Note specifications regarding the pressure range of the pressure measuring cell.
- ▶ The Pressure Equipment Directive (2014/68/EU) uses the abbreviation "PS". The abbreviation "PS" corresponds to the MWP (maximum working pressure) of the pressure measuring cell.
- ▶ The MWP for the pressure measuring cell depends on the lowest-rated element, with regard to pressure, of the selected components, i.e. the process connection must be taken into consideration in addition to the pressure measuring cell. Also take the pressure/temperature dependency into consideration.
- ▶ The MWP may be applied at the device for an unlimited period. The MWP is indicated on the nameplate. This value refers to a reference temperature of +20 °C (+68 °F) and may be applied to the pressure measuring cell for an unlimited time.
- ▶ The OPL (over pressure limit = sensor overload limit) for the measuring device depends on the lowest-rated element, with regard to pressure, of the selected components, i.e. the process connection has to be taken into consideration in addition to the pressure measuring cell. Also take the pressure/temperature dependency into consideration.
- ▶ The test pressure corresponds to the over pressure limit of the pressure measuring cell and may be applied only temporarily to ensure that the measurement is within the specifications and no permanent damage occurs.

Pressure measuring cell	Maximum sensor measuring range		MWP	OPL
	Lower (LRL)	Upper (URL)		
	[bar (psi)]	[bar (psi)]	[bar (psi)]	[bar (psi)]
2 bar (30 psi)	0 (0)	+2 (+30)	6.7 (100.5)	10 (150)
4 bar (60 psi)	0 (0)	+4 (+60)	10.7 (160.5)	16 (240)
10 bar (150 psi)	0 (0)	+10 (+150)	25 (375)	40 (600)
40 bar (600 psi)	0 (0)	+40 (+600)	100 (1 500)	160 (2 400)
100 bar (1 500 psi)	0 (0)	+100 (+1 500)	100 (1 500)	160 (2 400)

Pressure-temperature ratings	 An overview of the pressure-temperature ratings for the process connections is provided in the "Technical Information" document
------------------------------	---

Rupture disk	<p>The neck of the measuring device is always fitted with a rupture disk with a triggering pressure of 10 to 15 bar (145 to 217.5 psi). The rupture disk is used for leak detection and for the controlled release of pressure in the neck of the measuring device. The measuring device with an installed rupture disk meets the dual seal requirements of ANSI/ISA-12.27.01.</p>
--------------	--

**Flow limit** The diameter of the pipe and the flow rate determine the nominal diameter of the sensor.

**i** For an overview of the full scale values for the measuring range, see the "Measuring range" section → 158

- The minimum recommended full scale value is approx. 1/20 of the maximum full scale value.
- In most applications, 10 to 50 % of the maximum full scale value can be considered ideal.

**Pressure loss** No pressure loss occurs if the sensor is installed in a pipe with the same nominal diameter.

**Thermal insulation** For optimum measurement performance, make sure that no heat transfer (heat loss or heat supply) can take place at the sensor. This can be ensured by installing thermal insulation. The formation of condensation in the measuring device can also be limited in this way.

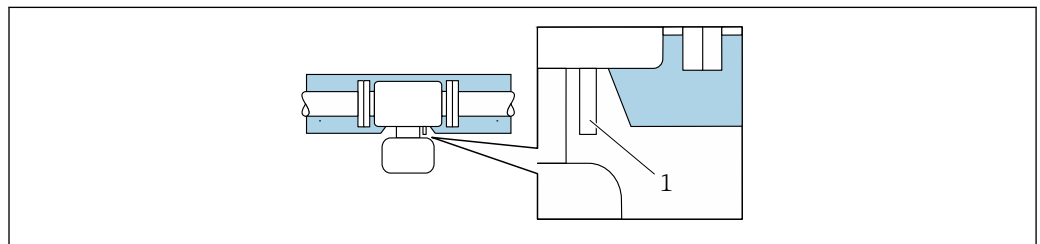
Thermal insulation is particularly recommended in situations in which the difference between the process temperature and ambient temperature is large. This difference leads to an error during temperature measurement that is caused by heat conduction (known as the "heat conduction error").

**⚠ WARNING**

**Electronics overheating on account of thermal insulation!**

- ▶ Recommended orientation: horizontal orientation, transmitter housing pointing downwards.
- ▶ Do not insulate the transmitter housing .
- ▶ Maximum permissible temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing: 80 °C (176 °F)
- ▶ Thermal insulation with extended neck free: We recommend that you do not insulate the extended neck in order to ensure optimum dissipation of heat.

The thermal insulation should never cover the transmitter housing and the pressure measuring cell.



36 Thermal insulation with free extended neck and pressure measuring cell

1 Pressure measuring cell

## 16.10 Mechanical construction

**Design, dimensions** **i** For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section.

**Weight** Weight information (without packing material) including transmitter as per order code for "Housing", option A "aluminum, coated".

Different values due to different transmitter versions:

- Transmitter version for the hazardous area  
(Order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated"; Ex d): +2 kg (+4.4 lbs)
- Cast transmitter version, stainless  
(Order code for "Housing", option L "Cast, stainless"): +6 kg (+13 lbs)

### Weight in SI units


Nominal diameter		EN (DIN) [kg]			
[mm]	[in]	Pressure rating			
		PN 16	PN 40	PN 63	PN 100
25	1	12	12	15	15
50	2	18	18	21	24
80	3	24	24	28	32
100	4	26	29	35	42
150	6	38	45	65	79
200	8	54	74	101	131
250	10	79	117	145	208
300	12	110	164	204	300

Nominal diameter		ASME [kg]			
[mm]	[in]	Pressure rating			
		Class 150 RF Sch.40	Class 300 RF Sch.40	Class 300 RF Sch.80	Class 600 RF Sch.80
25	1	12	13	13	14
50	2	17	19	19	21
80	3	24	27	27	31
100	4	29	37	38	52
150	6	42	58	58	91
200	8	69	94	96	139
250	10	96	136	139	225
300	12	145	196	201	281

### Weight in US units

Nominal diameter		ASME [lbs]			
[mm]	[in]	Pressure rating			
		Class 150 RF Sch.40	Class 300 RF Sch.40	Class 300 RF Sch.80	Class 600 RF Sch.80
25	1	26	29	29	31
50	2	37	42	42	46
80	3	53	60	60	68
100	4	64	82	84	115
150	6	93	128	128	201
200	8	152	207	212	306
250	10	212	300	306	496
300	12	320	432	443	620

Materials

 All the metal materials used meet the standards NACE MR0175 and NACE MR0103. The seal material is tested according to NACE TM0297, NACE TM0187, NORSOK M710-B, ISO 10423 (API 6A) and ISO 23936.

 **DANGER**

**The ultrasonic transducer may not be leak-tight!**

Toxic and/or explosive gases may escape!

- ▶ The material of the seal is not suitable for applications in pure steam.
- ▶ The material of the seal may not be exposed to a pressure increase at low process temperatures below -40 °C (-40 °F).

**Transmitter housing**

Order code for "Housing":

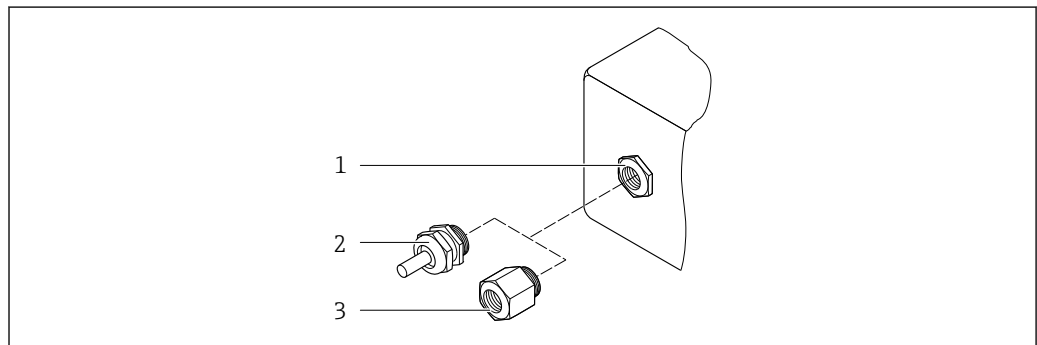
- Option **A** "Aluminum, coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated
- Option **L** "Cast, stainless": cast, stainless steel, 1.4409 (CF3M)


*Window material*

Order code for "Housing":

- Option **A** "Aluminum, coated": glass
- Option **L** "Cast, stainless": glass

**Cable entries/cable glands**



 37 Possible cable entries/cable glands

- 1 Female thread M20 × 1.5
- 2 Cable gland M20 × 1.5
- 3 Adapter for cable entry with internal thread G ½" or NPT ½"

Order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated"

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

Cable entry/cable gland	Material
Coupling M20 × 1.5	Non-Ex: plastic
	Z2, D2, Ex d/de: brass with plastic
Adapter for cable entry with internal thread G ½"	Nickel-plated brass
Adapter for cable entry with internal thread NPT ½"	

*Order code for "Housing", option L "Cast, stainless"*

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.



Cable entry/cable gland	Material
Cable gland M20 × 1.5	Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)
Adapter for cable entry with internal thread G ½"	
Adapter for cable entry with internal thread NPT ½"	

### Measuring tube

Stainless steel: 1.4408/1.4409 (CF3M)

### Process connections

Stainless steel: 1.4404 (316, 316L)

 Available process connections →  178

### Cable for transmitter neck/ultrasonic transducer

Incl. connections for transmitter neck and ultrasonic transducer

Stainless steel: 1.4404 (316, 316L)

### Ultrasonic transducer

Grade 2 titanium

Sensor holder: stainless steel: 1.4404 (316, 316L)

### Seal for ultrasonic transducer

FKM material group

### Temperature sensor

Stainless steel: 1.4404 (316, 316L)

### Seal for temperature sensor

Seal-free (self-sealing NPT thread with sealant)

### Pressure measuring cell

Stainless steel: 1.4404 (316, 316L)

### Seal for pressure measuring cell

Seal-free (self-sealing NPT thread with sealant)

### Accessories

*Protective cover*

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

*External WLAN antenna*

- Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylic ester-styrene-acrylonitrile) and nickel-plated brass
- Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass
- Cable: Polyethylene
- Plug: Nickel-plated brass
- Angle bracket: Stainless steel

## Process connections

Flanges:

- EN 1092-1-B1
- ASME B16.5



For information on the different materials used in the process connections → 177

## 16.11 Operability

## Languages

Can be operated in the following languages:

- Via local operation
  - English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Bahasa (Indonesian), Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish
- Via Web browser
  - English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Bahasa (Indonesian), Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish
- Via "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool: English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Chinese, Japanese

## Local operation

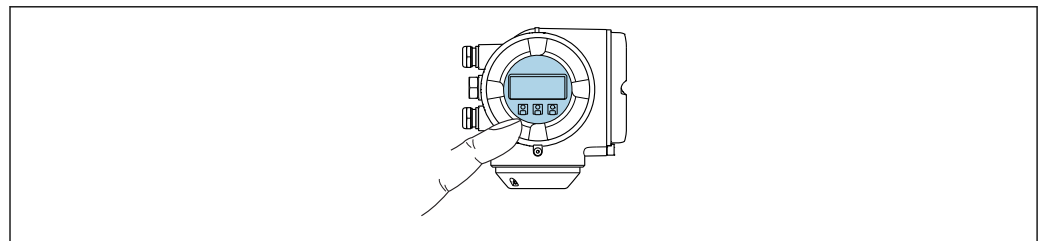
### Via display module

Equipment:

- Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control"
- Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control + WLAN"



Information about WLAN interface → 64



A0026785

38 Operation with touch control



### Display elements

- 4-line, illuminated, graphic display
- White background lighting; switches to red in event of device errors
- Format for displaying measured variables and status variables can be individually configured
- Permitted ambient temperature for the display:  $-20$  to  $+60$  °C ( $-4$  to  $+140$  °F)  
The readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range.

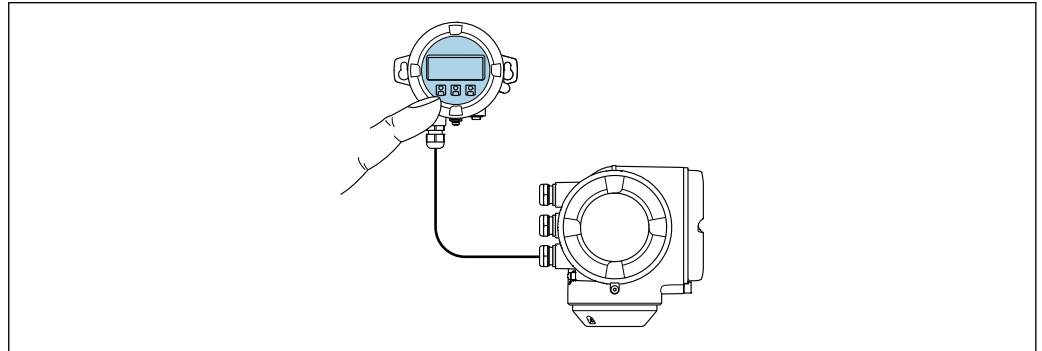
### Operating elements

- External operation via touch control (3 optical keys) without opening the housing: , ,
- Operating elements also accessible in the various zones of the hazardous area


**Via remote display and operating module DKX001**

 The remote display and operating module DKX001 is available as an optional extra →  154.


- The measuring device is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is ordered directly with the measuring device. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
- If ordered subsequently, the remote display and operating module DKX001 may not be connected at the same time as the existing measuring device display module. Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.



A0026786

 39 Operation via remote display and operating module DKX001

*Display and operating elements*

The display and operating elements correspond to those of the display module →  178.

*Material*

The housing material of the display and operating module DKX001 depends on the choice of transmitter housing material.

Transmitter housing		Remote display and operating module	
Order code for "Housing"	Material	Order code for "Housing"	Material
Option A "Aluminum, coated"	AlSi10Mg, coated	Option C "Single-chamber, aluminum, coated"	AlSi10Mg, coated
Option L "Cast, stainless"	Cast stainless steel, 1.4409 (CF3M) similar to 316L	Option A "Single-chamber; cast, stainless"	1.4409 (CF3M)


*Cable entry*


Corresponds to the choice of transmitter housing, order code for "Electrical connection".

*Connecting cable*

→  30

*Dimensions*



 Information on the dimensions:  
"Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document.

Remote operation →  62

Service interface →  63

Supported operating tools

Different operating tools can be used for local or remote access to the measuring device. Depending on the operating tool used, access is possible with different operating units and via a variety of interfaces.

Supported operating tools	Operating unit	Interface	Additional information
Web browser	Notebook, PC or tablet with Web browser	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ CDI-RJ45 service interface</li> <li>■ WLAN interface</li> </ul>	Special Documentation for device
DeviceCare SFE100	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ CDI-RJ45 service interface</li> <li>■ WLAN interface</li> <li>■ Fieldbus protocol</li> </ul>	→  156
FieldCare SFE500	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ CDI-RJ45 service interface</li> <li>■ WLAN interface</li> <li>■ Fieldbus protocol</li> </ul>	→  156
Device Xpert	Field Xpert SFX 100/350/370	HART and FOUNDATION Fieldbus fieldbus protocol	Operating Instructions BA01202S Device description files: Use update function of handheld terminal

 Other operating tools based on FDT technology with a device driver such as DTM/iDTM or DD/EDD can be used for device operation. These operating tools are available from the individual manufacturers. Integration into the following operating tools, among others, is supported:

- FactoryTalk AssetCentre (FTAC) by Rockwell Automation → [www.rockwellautomation.com](http://www.rockwellautomation.com)
- Process Device Manager (PDM) by Siemens → [www.siemens.com](http://www.siemens.com)
- Asset Management Solutions (AMS) by Emerson → [www.emersonprocess.com](http://www.emersonprocess.com)
- FieldCommunicator 375/475 by Emerson → [www.emersonprocess.com](http://www.emersonprocess.com)
- Field Device Manager (FDM) by Honeywell → [www.honeywellprocess.com](http://www.honeywellprocess.com)
- FieldMate by Yokogawa → [www.yokogawa.com](http://www.yokogawa.com)
- PACTWare → [www.pactware.com](http://www.pactware.com)

The associated device description files are available at: [www.endress.com](http://www.endress.com) → Downloads

**Web server**

Thanks to the integrated Web server, the device can be operated and configured via a Web browser and via a service interface (CDI-RJ45) or via a WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is also displayed and allows the user to monitor the status of the device. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.


*Supported functions*

Data exchange between the operating unit (such as a notebook for example) and the measuring device:

- Upload the configuration from the measuring device (XML format, configuration backup)
- Save the configuration to the measuring device (XML format, restore configuration)
- Export event list (.csv file)




- Export parameter settings (.csv file or PDF file, document the measuring point configuration)
- Export the Heartbeat verification log (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package)
- Flash firmware version for device firmware upgrade, for instance
- Download driver for system integration
- Visualize up to 1000 saved measured values (only available with the **Extended HistoROM** application package → 📄 185)

 Web server special documentation → 📄 187

**HistoROM data management**

The measuring device features HistoROM data management. HistoROM data management comprises both the storage and import/export of key device and process data, making operation and servicing far more reliable, secure and efficient.

 When the device is delivered, the factory settings of the configuration data are stored as a backup in the device memory. This memory can be overwritten with an updated data record, for example after commissioning.

**Additional information on the data storage concept**

*There are different types of data storage units in which device data are stored and used by the device:*

	Device memory	T-DAT	S-DAT
<b>Available data</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Event logbook such as diagnostic events for example</li> <li>▪ Parameter data record backup</li> <li>▪ Device firmware package</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Measured value logging ("Extended HistoROM" order option)</li> <li>▪ Current parameter data record (used by firmware at run time)</li> <li>▪ Peakhold indicator (min/max values)</li> <li>▪ Totalizer values</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Sensor data: nominal diameter etc.</li> <li>▪ Serial number</li> <li>▪ Calibration data</li> <li>▪ Device configuration (e.g. SW options, fixed I/O or multi I/O)</li> </ul>
<b>Storage location</b>	Fixed on the user interface board in the connection compartment	Attachable to the user interface board in the connection compartment	In the sensor plug in the transmitter neck part

**Data backup**

**Automatic**

- The most important device data (sensor and transmitter) are automatically saved in the DAT modules
- If the transmitter or measuring device is replaced: once the T-DAT containing the previous device data has been exchanged, the new measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If the sensor is replaced: once the sensor has been replaced, new sensor data are transferred from the S-DAT in the measuring device and the measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If exchanging the electronics module (e.g. I/O electronics module): Once the electronics module has been replaced, the software of the module is compared against the current device firmware. The module software is upgraded or downgraded where necessary. The electronics module is available for use immediately afterwards and no compatibility problems occur.

**Manual**

Additional parameter data record (complete parameter settings) in the integrated device memory HistoROM backup for:

- Data backup function  
Backup and subsequent restoration of a device configuration in the device memory HistoROM backup
- Data comparison function  
Comparison of the current device configuration with the device configuration saved in the device memory HistoROM backup

**Data transfer**

**Manual**

Transfer of a device configuration to another device using the export function of the specific operating tool, e.g. with FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server: to duplicate the configuration or to store in an archive (e.g. for backup purposes)

**Event list**

**Automatic**

- Chronological display of up to 20 event messages in the events list
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled: up to 100 event messages are displayed in the events list along with a time stamp, plain text description and remedial measures
- The events list can be exported and displayed via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. DeviceCare, FieldCare or Web server


**Data logging**


**Manual**

If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled:

- Record up to 1 000 measured values via 1 to 4 channels
- User configurable recording interval
- Record up to 250 measured values via each of the 4 memory channels
- Export the measured value log via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or web server

**16.12 Certificates and approvals**

 Currently available certificates and approvals can be called up via the product configurator.

CE mark	The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable EU Directives. These are listed in the corresponding EU Declaration of Conformity along with the standards applied. Endress+Hauser confirms successful testing of the device by affixing to it the CE mark.
RCM-tick symbol	The measuring system meets the EMC requirements of the "Australian Communications and Media Authority (ACMA)".
Ex approval	The devices are certified for use in hazardous areas and the relevant safety instructions are provided in the separate "Safety Instructions" (XA) document. Reference is made to this document on the nameplate.
Functional safety	The measuring device can be used for flow monitoring systems (min., max., range) up to SIL 2 (single-channel architecture; order code for "Additional approval", option LA) and SIL 3 (multichannel architecture with homogeneous redundancy) and is independently evaluated and certified by the TÜV in accordance with IEC 61508. The following types of monitoring in safety equipment are possible:  Functional Safety Manual with information on the SIL device

HART certification

**HART interface**

The measuring device is certified and registered by the FieldComm Group. The measuring system meets all the requirements of the following specifications:



- Certified according to HART 7
- The device can also be operated with certified devices of other manufacturers (interoperability)

Pressure Equipment Directive

- With the identification PED/G1/x (x = category) on the sensor nameplate, Endress+Hauser confirms conformity with the "Essential Safety Requirements" specified in Appendix I of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU.
- Devices not bearing this marking (PED) are designed and manufactured according to good engineering practice. They meet the requirements of Article 4 paragraph 3 of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU. The range of application is indicated in tables 6 to 9 in Annex II of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU.

Radio approval

The measuring device has radio approval.

 For detailed information regarding radio approval, see Special Documentation →  186

Additional certification

**CRN approval**

Some device versions have CRN approval. A CRN-approved process connection with a CSA approval must be ordered for a CRN-approved device.

**Tests and certificates**

- EN10204-3.1 material certificate, parts and sensor housing in contact with medium (order code for "Test, certificate", option JA)
- Pressure testing, internal procedure, test report (order code for "Test, certificate", option JB)
- Ambient temperature -50 °C (-58 °F) (order code for "Test, certificate", option JP)
- Helium leak testing, internal procedure, test report (order code for "Test, certificate", option KC)
- EN10204-2.1 confirmation of compliance with the order and EN10204-2.2 test report

*Testing of welds*

Order code for "Test, certificate", option	Radiographic testing standard		Process connection
	ISO 10675-1 ZG1	ASME B31.3 NFS	
KE	x		RT
KI		x	RT
K5	x		DR
K6		x	DR
RT = Radiographic testing, DR = Digital radiography All options with test report			

## Other standards and guidelines

- EN 60529  
Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP code)
- EN 61010-1  
Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use - general requirements
- IEC/EN 61326  
Emission in accordance with Class A requirements. Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC requirements).
- NAMUR NE 21  
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of industrial process and laboratory control equipment
- NAMUR NE 32  
Data retention in the event of a power failure in field and control instruments with microprocessors
- NAMUR NE 43  
Standardization of the signal level for the breakdown information of digital transmitters with analog output signal.
- NAMUR NE 53  
Software of field devices and signal-processing devices with digital electronics
- NAMUR NE 105  
Specifications for integrating fieldbus devices in engineering tools for field devices
- NAMUR NE 107  
Self-monitoring and diagnosis of field devices
- NAMUR NE 131  
Requirements for field devices for standard applications
- ETSI EN 300 328  
Guidelines for 2.4 GHz radio components.
- EN 301489  
Electromagnetic compatibility and radio spectrum matters (ERM).
- AGA Report No. 9  
Measurement of gas by multipath ultrasonic meters.
- ISO 17089  
Measurement of fluid flow in closed conduits – Ultrasonic meters for gas.

## 16.13 Application packages

Many different application packages are available to enhance the functionality of the device. Such packages might be needed to address safety aspects or specific application requirements.

The application packages can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: [www.endress.com](http://www.endress.com).



Detailed information on the application packages:  
Special Documentation for the device → 187


## Diagnostics functions

Package	Description
Extended HistoROM	<p>Comprises extended functions concerning the event log and the activation of the measured value memory.</p> <p>Event log: Memory volume is extended from 20 message entries (standard version) to up to 100 entries.</p> <p>Data logging (line recorder):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Memory capacity for up to 1000 measured values is activated.</li> <li>▪ 250 measured values can be output via each of the 4 memory channels. The recording interval can be defined and configured by the user.</li> <li>▪ Measured value logs can be accessed via the local display or operating tool e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server.</li> </ul>



## Heartbeat Technology

Package	Description
Heartbeat Verification +Monitoring	<p><b>Heartbeat Verification</b> Meets the requirement for traceable verification to DIN ISO 9001:2008 Chapter 7.6 a) "Control of monitoring and measuring equipment".</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Functional testing in the installed state without interrupting the process.</li> <li>▪ Traceable verification results on request, including a report.</li> <li>▪ Simple testing process via local operation or other operating interfaces.</li> <li>▪ Clear measuring point assessment (pass/fail) with high test coverage within the framework of manufacturer specifications.</li> <li>▪ Extension of calibration intervals according to operator's risk assessment.</li> </ul> <p><b>Heartbeat Monitoring</b> Continuously supplies data, which are characteristic of the measuring principle, to an external condition monitoring system for the purpose of preventive maintenance or process analysis. These data enable the operator to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Draw conclusions - using these data and other information - about the impact the measuring application has on the measuring performance over time.</li> <li>▪ Schedule servicing in time.</li> <li>▪ Monitor the process or product quality, e.g. gas pockets.</li> </ul>


## Advanced gas analysis

Package	Description
Advanced gas analysis	<p>The most important gas properties (molar mass, calorific value, Wobbe index etc.) can be calculated and displayed with the application package.</p> <p>The following gas types are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Single gas (known gas)</li> <li>▪ Gas mixture (known composition)</li> <li>▪ Coal gas/biogas (measurement of methane content)</li> <li>▪ Natural gas – standardized calculation (with internationally recognized gas models: AGA NX-19, ISO 12213-2, ISO 12213-3, AGA 5, ISO 6976)</li> <li>▪ Natural gas – using sound velocity (measurement of molar mass)</li> <li>▪ User-specific gas (generic gas or gas mixture without knowledge of the composition of the gas)</li> </ul> <p> The application package can only be ordered in combination with the order code for "Measuring tube; Transducer; Sensor version", option AC "316L; Titanium Gr. 2; pressure + temperature measurement integrated".</p>

## 16.14 Accessories

 Overview of accessories available for order →  154

## 16.15 Supplementary documentation

 For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- *W@M Device Viewer* ([www.endress.com/deviceviewer](http://www.endress.com/deviceviewer)): Enter the serial number from nameplate
- *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the 2D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate

### Standard documentation      **Brief Operating Instructions**

#### *Brief Operating Instructions for the sensor*

Measuring device	Documentation code
Proline Prosonic Flow G	KA01374D

#### *Brief Operating Instructions for transmitter*

Measuring device	Documentation code
Proline 300	KA01375D

### Technical Information

Measuring device	Documentation code
Prosonic Flow G 300	TI01385D

### Description of Device Parameters

Measuring device	Documentation code
Prosonic Flow 300	GP01130D

### Device-dependent additional documentation

#### **Safety instructions**

Safety instructions for electrical equipment for hazardous areas.

Content	Documentation code
ATEX/IECEX Ex d / Ex de	XA01844D
ATEX/IECEX Ex ec	XA01845D
cCSAus Ex d / Ex de	XA01846D
cCSAus Ex nA	XA01847D
cCSAus XP	XA01848D

#### *Remote display and operating module DKX001*

Contents	Documentation code
ATEX/IECEX Ex i	XA01494D
ATEX/IECEX Ex ec	XA01498D
cCSAus IS	XA01499D
cCSAus Ex nA	XA01513D
INMETRO Ex i	XA01500D

Contents	Documentation code
INMETRO Ex ec	XA01501D
NEPSI Ex i	XA01502D
NEPSI Ex nA	XA01503D

### Special documentation

Content	Documentation code
Information on the Pressure Equipment Directive	SD01614D
Remote display and operating module DKX001	SD01763D
Radio approvals for WLAN interface for A309/A310 display module	SD01793D
Advanced gas analysis	SD02349D
Functional Safety Manual	SD02307D
Heartbeat Technology	SD02302D
Web server	SD02309D

### Installation Instructions

Content	Comment
Installation instructions for spare part sets and accessories	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Access the overview of all the available spare part sets via <i>W@M Device Viewer</i> → 📖 152</li> <li>▪ Accessories available for order with Installation Instructions → 📖 154</li> </ul>

# Index

## A

Access authorization to parameters	
Read access	54
Write access	54
Access code	54
Incorrect input	54
Adapting the diagnostic behavior	138
Adapting the status signal	138
Additional certification	183
Ambient temperature	
Influence	171
Ambient temperature range	23, 172
AMS Device Manager	67
Function	67
Application	157
Application packages	184
Applicator	158
Approvals	182

## B

Burst mode	72
------------	----

## C

Cable entries	
Technical data	170
Cable entry	
Degree of protection	40
CE mark	10, 182
Certificates	182
Check	
Post-mounting	28
Checklist	
Post-connection check	40
Post-mounting check	28
Cleaning	
Exterior cleaning	151
Commissioning	75
Advanced settings	99
Configuring the measuring device	75
Communication-specific data	69
Connecting cable	29, 30
Connecting the measuring device	32
Connecting the signal cables	32
Connecting the supply voltage cables	32
Connection	
see Electrical connection	
Connection preparations	32
Connection tools	29
Context menu	
Calling up	50
Closing	50
Explanation	50
Current consumption	169

## D

Declaration of Conformity	10
---------------------------	----

Define access code	114
Degree of protection	40, 172
Designated use	9
Device components	14
Device description files	69
Device documentation	
Supplementary documentation	8
Device locking, status	116
Device name	
Sensor	17
Transmitter	16
Device repair	152
Device revision	69
Device type ID	69
DeviceCare	67
Device description file	69
Diagnostic behavior	
Explanation	134
Symbols	134
Diagnostic information	
Design, description	134, 137
DeviceCare	137
FieldCare	137
Light emitting diodes	131
Local display	133
Overview	139
Remedial measures	139
Web browser	135
Diagnostic list	145
Diagnostic message	133
Diagnostics	
Symbols	133
DIP switches	
see Write protection switch	
Direct access	52
Direct access code	46
Disabling write protection	113
Display	
see Onsite display	
Display and operating module DKX001	179
Display area	
For operational display	44
In the navigation view	47
Display values	
For locking status	116
Disposal	152
Document	
Function	6
Symbols	6
Document function	6

## E

Editing view	48
Input screen	49
Using operating elements	48, 49



- Electrical connection
  - Commubox FXA195 (USB) . . . . . 62
  - Computer with Web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) . . . . . 62
  - Degree of protection . . . . . 40
  - Field Communicator 475 . . . . . 62
  - Field Xpert SFX350/SFX370 . . . . . 62
  - Field Xpert SMT70 . . . . . 62
  - Measuring device . . . . . 29
  - Operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, AMS Device Manager, SIMATIC PDM) . . . . . 62
  - Operating tools
    - Via HART protocol . . . . . 62
    - Via service interface (CDI-RJ45) . . . . . 63
    - Via WLAN interface . . . . . 64
  - VIATOR Bluetooth modem . . . . . 62
  - Web server . . . . . 63
  - WLAN interface . . . . . 64
- Electromagnetic compatibility . . . . . 172
- Electronics module . . . . . 14
- Enabling write protection . . . . . 113
- Enabling/disabling the keypad lock . . . . . 55
- Endress+Hauser services
  - Maintenance . . . . . 151
  - Repair . . . . . 152
- Environment
  - Storage temperature . . . . . 172
  - Vibration- and shock-resistance . . . . . 172
- Error messages
  - see Diagnostic messages
- Event list . . . . . 145
- Event logbook . . . . . 145
- Ex approval . . . . . 182
- Extended order code
  - Sensor . . . . . 17
  - Transmitter . . . . . 16
- Exterior cleaning . . . . . 151
- F**
- Field Communicator
  - Function . . . . . 68
- Field Communicator 475 . . . . . 68
- Field of application
  - Residual risks . . . . . 10
- Field Xpert
  - Function . . . . . 65
- Field Xpert SFX350 . . . . . 65
- FieldCare . . . . . 65
  - Device description file . . . . . 69
  - Establishing a connection . . . . . 66
  - Function . . . . . 65
  - User interface . . . . . 67
- Filtering the event logbook . . . . . 146
- Firmware
  - Release date . . . . . 69
  - Version . . . . . 69
- Firmware history . . . . . 150
- Flow direction . . . . . 21, 26
- Flow limit . . . . . 174
- Function check . . . . . 75
- Function range
  - Field Xpert . . . . . 65
- Function scope
  - AMS Device Manager . . . . . 67
  - Field Communicator . . . . . 68
  - Field Communicator 475 . . . . . 68
  - SIMATIC PDM . . . . . 68
- Functional safety (SIL) . . . . . 182
- Functions
  - see Parameters
- G**
- Galvanic isolation . . . . . 169
- H**
- Hardware write protection . . . . . 115
- HART certification . . . . . 183
- HART protocol
  - Device variables . . . . . 69
  - Measured values . . . . . 69
- Help text
  - Calling up . . . . . 53
  - Closing . . . . . 53
  - Explanation . . . . . 53
- HistoROM . . . . . 105
- I**
- Identifying the measuring device . . . . . 15
- Incoming acceptance . . . . . 15
- Influence
  - Ambient temperature . . . . . 171
- Information on the document . . . . . 6
- Inlet runs . . . . . 22
- Input . . . . . 158
- Inspection
  - Received goods . . . . . 15
- Inspection check
  - Connection . . . . . 40
- Installation . . . . . 21
- Installation conditions
  - Installation dimensions . . . . . 23
  - Mounting location . . . . . 21
  - Rupture disk . . . . . 25
- Installation dimensions . . . . . 23
- L**
- Languages, operation options . . . . . 178
- Line recorder . . . . . 125
- Local display . . . . . 178
  - Navigation view . . . . . 46
  - see Diagnostic message
  - see In alarm condition
  - see Operational display
- Low flow cut off . . . . . 169
- M**
- Main electronics module . . . . . 14
- Maintenance . . . . . 151
- Maintenance tasks . . . . . 151

Managing the device configuration . . . . . 105  
 Manufacturer ID . . . . . 69  
 Manufacturing date . . . . . 16, 17  
 Materials . . . . . 176  
 Maximum measured error . . . . . 170  
 Measured values  
   Calculated . . . . . 158  
   Direct . . . . . 158  
   Optional . . . . . 158  
   see Process variables  
 Measuring and test equipment . . . . . 151  
 Measuring device  
   Configuration . . . . . 75  
   Conversion . . . . . 152  
   Disposal . . . . . 153  
   Mounting the sensor . . . . . 26  
   Preparing for electrical connection . . . . . 32  
   Preparing for mounting . . . . . 26  
   Removing . . . . . 152  
   Repairs . . . . . 152  
   Structure . . . . . 14  
   Switch-on . . . . . 75  
 Measuring principle . . . . . 157  
 Measuring range . . . . . 158  
 Measuring range, recommended . . . . . 174  
 Measuring system . . . . . 157  
 Menu  
   Diagnostics . . . . . 144  
   Setup . . . . . 77  
 Menus  
   For measuring device configuration . . . . . 75  
   For specific settings . . . . . 99  
 Mounting conditions  
   Inlet and outlet runs . . . . . 22  
   Orientation . . . . . 21  
   Thermal insulation . . . . . 24, 174  
 Mounting dimensions  
   see Installation dimensions  
 Mounting location . . . . . 21  
 Mounting preparations . . . . . 26  
 Mounting tools . . . . . 26

**N**

Nameplate  
   Sensor . . . . . 17  
   Transmitter . . . . . 16  
 Navigation path (navigation view) . . . . . 46  
 Navigation view  
   In the submenu . . . . . 46  
   In the wizard . . . . . 46  
 Numeric editor . . . . . 48

**O**

Onsite display  
   Numeric editor . . . . . 48  
   Text editor . . . . . 48  
 Operable flow range . . . . . 159  
 Operating elements . . . . . 50, 134

Operating keys  
   see Operating elements  
 Operating menu  
   Menus, submenus . . . . . 42  
   Structure . . . . . 42  
   Submenus and user roles . . . . . 43  
 Operating philosophy . . . . . 43  
 Operation options . . . . . 41  
 Operational . . . . . 116  
 Operational display . . . . . 44  
 Operational safety . . . . . 10  
 Order code . . . . . 16, 17  
 Orientation (vertical, horizontal) . . . . . 21  
 Outlet runs . . . . . 22  
 Output . . . . . 161  
 Output signal . . . . . 161

**P**

Packaging disposal . . . . . 20  
 Parameter  
   Changing . . . . . 53  
   Entering values or text . . . . . 53  
 Parameter settings  
   Administration (Submenu) . . . . . 108  
   Advanced setup (Submenu) . . . . . 100  
   Burst configuration 1 to n (Submenu) . . . . . 72  
   Configuration backup (Submenu) . . . . . 105  
   Current input . . . . . 81  
   Current input (Wizard) . . . . . 81  
   Current input 1 to n (Submenu) . . . . . 120  
   Current output . . . . . 82  
   Current output (Wizard) . . . . . 82  
   Data logging (Submenu) . . . . . 125  
   Define access code (Wizard) . . . . . 107  
   Device information (Submenu) . . . . . 148  
   Diagnostics (Menu) . . . . . 144  
   Display (Submenu) . . . . . 102  
   Display (Wizard) . . . . . 94  
   Double pulse output . . . . . 93  
   Double pulse output (Submenu) . . . . . 93, 123  
   Gas analysis (Wizard) . . . . . 97  
   I/O configuration . . . . . 79  
   I/O configuration (Submenu) . . . . . 79  
   Low flow cut off (Submenu) . . . . . 97  
   Process variables (Submenu) . . . . . 117  
   Pulse/frequency/switch output . . . . . 85  
   Pulse/frequency/switch output (Wizard) . . . . . 85, 86, 89  
   Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n (Submenu) . . . . . 122  
   Relay output . . . . . 91  
   Relay output 1 to n (Submenu) . . . . . 122  
   Relay output 1 to n (Wizard) . . . . . 91  
   Reset access code (Submenu) . . . . . 108  
   Sensor adjustment (Submenu) . . . . . 100  
   Setup (Menu) . . . . . 77  
   Simulation (Submenu) . . . . . 110  
   Status input . . . . . 80  
   Status input (Submenu) . . . . . 80  
   Status input 1 to n (Submenu) . . . . . 121  
   System units (Submenu) . . . . . 77

- System values (Submenu) . . . . . 119
- Totalizer (Submenu) . . . . . 123
- Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu) . . . . . 100
- Totalizer handling (Submenu) . . . . . 124
- Value current output 1 to n (Submenu) . . . . . 121
- Web server (Submenu) . . . . . 61
- WLAN settings (Wizard) . . . . . 108
- Performance characteristics . . . . . 170
- Post-connection check (checklist) . . . . . 40
- Post-installation check . . . . . 75
- Post-mounting check (checklist) . . . . . 28
- Potential equalization . . . . . 35
- Power consumption . . . . . 169
- Power supply failure . . . . . 169
- Pressure Equipment Directive . . . . . 183
- Pressure loss . . . . . 174
- Pressure-temperature ratings . . . . . 173
- Process connections . . . . . 178
- Product safety . . . . . 10
- Protecting parameter settings . . . . . 113
- R**
- Radio approval . . . . . 183
- RCM-tick symbol . . . . . 182
- Read access . . . . . 54
- Reading measured values . . . . . 116
- Recalibration . . . . . 151
- Reference operating conditions . . . . . 170
- Registered trademarks . . . . . 8
- Remedial measures
  - Calling up . . . . . 135
  - Closing . . . . . 135
- Remote operation . . . . . 179
- Repair . . . . . 152
- Repair of a device . . . . . 152
- Repairs
  - Notes . . . . . 152
- Repeatability . . . . . 171
- Replacement
  - Device components . . . . . 152
- Requirements for personnel . . . . . 9
- Return . . . . . 152
- Rupture disk
  - Safety instructions . . . . . 25
  - Triggering pressure . . . . . 173
- S**
- Safety . . . . . 9
- Sensor
  - Medium temperature range . . . . . 173
  - Mounting . . . . . 26
- Serial number . . . . . 16, 17
- Setting the operating language . . . . . 75
- Settings
  - Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions . . . . . 124
  - Administration . . . . . 107
  - Advanced display configurations . . . . . 102
  - Current input . . . . . 81
  - Current output . . . . . 82
  - Device reset . . . . . 148
  - Double pulse output . . . . . 93
  - Gas analysis . . . . . 97
  - I/O configuration . . . . . 79
  - Local display . . . . . 94
  - Low flow cut off . . . . . 96
  - Managing the device configuration . . . . . 105
  - Operating language . . . . . 75
  - Pulse output . . . . . 85
  - Pulse/frequency/switch output . . . . . 85, 86
  - Relay output . . . . . 91
  - Resetting the totalizer . . . . . 124
  - Sensor adjustment . . . . . 100
  - Simulation . . . . . 110
  - Status input . . . . . 80
  - Switch output . . . . . 89
  - System units . . . . . 77
  - Tag name . . . . . 77
  - Totalizer . . . . . 100
  - Totalizer reset . . . . . 124
  - WLAN . . . . . 108
- Showing data logging . . . . . 125
- Signal on alarm . . . . . 167
- SIL (functional safety) . . . . . 182
- SIMATIC PDM . . . . . 68
  - Function . . . . . 68
- Software release . . . . . 69
- Spare part . . . . . 152
- Spare parts . . . . . 152
- Special connection instructions . . . . . 36
- Standards and guidelines . . . . . 184
- Status area
  - For operational display . . . . . 44
  - In the navigation view . . . . . 46
- Status signals . . . . . 133, 136
- Storage concept . . . . . 181
- Storage conditions . . . . . 19
- Storage temperature . . . . . 19
- Storage temperature range . . . . . 172
- Structure
  - Measuring device . . . . . 14
  - Operating menu . . . . . 42
- Submenu
  - Administration . . . . . 107, 108
  - Advanced setup . . . . . 99, 100
  - Burst configuration 1 to n . . . . . 72
  - Configuration backup . . . . . 105
  - Current input 1 to n . . . . . 120
  - Data logging . . . . . 125
  - Device information . . . . . 148
  - Display . . . . . 102
  - Double pulse output . . . . . 93, 123
  - Event list . . . . . 145
  - I/O configuration . . . . . 79
  - Input values . . . . . 120
  - Low flow cut off . . . . . 97
  - Measured values . . . . . 116
  - Output values . . . . . 121

- Overview . . . . . 43
- Process variables . . . . . 117
- Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n . . . . . 122
- Relay output 1 to n . . . . . 122
- Reset access code . . . . . 108
- Sensor adjustment . . . . . 100
- Simulation . . . . . 110
- Status input . . . . . 80
- Status input 1 to n . . . . . 121
- System units . . . . . 77
- System values . . . . . 119
- Totalizer . . . . . 123
- Totalizer 1 to n . . . . . 100
- Totalizer handling . . . . . 124
- Value current output 1 to n . . . . . 121
- Web server . . . . . 61
- Supply voltage . . . . . 169
- Switch output . . . . . 166
- Symbols
  - Controlling data entries . . . . . 49
  - For communication . . . . . 44
  - For diagnostic behavior . . . . . 44
  - For locking . . . . . 44
  - For measured variable . . . . . 44
  - For measurement channel number . . . . . 44
  - For menus . . . . . 47
  - For parameters . . . . . 47
  - For status signal . . . . . 44
  - For submenu . . . . . 47
  - For wizard . . . . . 47
  - In the status area of the local display . . . . . 44
  - Input screen . . . . . 49
  - Operating elements . . . . . 48
- System design
  - Measuring system . . . . . 157
  - see Measuring device design
- System integration . . . . . 69
- T**
- Technical data, overview . . . . . 157
- Temperature range
  - Ambient temperature range . . . . . 23, 172
  - Ambient temperature range for display . . . . . 178
  - Fluid temperature . . . . . 173
  - Storage temperature . . . . . 19
- Terminal assignment . . . . . 32
- terminals . . . . . 170
- Tests and certificates . . . . . 183
- Text editor . . . . . 48
- Thermal insulation . . . . . 24, 174
- Tool tip
  - see Help text
- Tools
  - Electrical connection . . . . . 29
  - For mounting . . . . . 26
  - Transport . . . . . 19
- Totalizer
  - Configuration . . . . . 100
- Transmitter
  - Turning the display module . . . . . 27
  - Turning the housing . . . . . 27
- Transporting the measuring device . . . . . 19
- Troubleshooting
  - General . . . . . 129
  - Turning the display module . . . . . 27
  - Turning the electronics housing
    - see Turning the transmitter housing
  - Turning the transmitter housing . . . . . 27
- U**
- Use of the measuring device
  - Borderline cases . . . . . 9
  - Incorrect use . . . . . 9
  - see Designated use
- User interface
  - Current diagnostic event . . . . . 144
  - Previous diagnostic event . . . . . 144
- User roles . . . . . 43
- V**
- Version data for the device . . . . . 69
- Vibration- and shock-resistance . . . . . 172
- W**
- W@M . . . . . 151, 152
- W@M Device Viewer . . . . . 15, 152
- Weight
  - Transport (notes) . . . . . 19
- Wizard
  - Current input . . . . . 81
  - Current output . . . . . 82
  - Define access code . . . . . 107
  - Display . . . . . 94
  - Gas analysis . . . . . 97
  - Low flow cut off . . . . . 97
  - Pulse/frequency/switch output . . . . . 85, 86, 89
  - Relay output 1 to n . . . . . 91
  - WLAN settings . . . . . 108
- WLAN settings . . . . . 108
- Workplace safety . . . . . 10
- Write access . . . . . 54
- Write protection
  - Via access code . . . . . 113
  - Via write protection switch . . . . . 115
- Write protection switch . . . . . 115



[www.addresses.endress.com](http://www.addresses.endress.com)

---